

61. **TABLING OF THE 2022/23 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF)**

(Directorate: Budget and Treasury Office)

GD

1. STRATEGIC THRUST

The Rustenburg Local Municipality has adopted amongst other key priorities the strategic thrust, *“The promotion of sound Financial Management and Good Governance”*.

2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The purpose of this report is to table the 2022/23 MTREF to Council for approval in accordance with section 24 of the Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR).

3. DISCUSSION

- 3.1 The Budget is the most important document in enforcing accountability of Administration in relation to the strategic planning and deliverables as determined by Council. The budget guides and determines the day to day actions necessary for the delivery of municipal services to the community.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality’s financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

- 3.2 The requirements for the compilation and submission of the Budget are contained in Chapter 4 of the MFMA and MBRR and has been compiled within the requirements of the MFMA, MBRR and, MFMA Circulars No. 112 and 115.

In terms of regulation 17 of the MBRR:

- (1) *“A municipal council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the annual budget and supporting documentation before approving the annual budget.”*
- (2) *“When approving an annual budget, a municipal council must in terms of section 24(2)(c) of the Act, consider and adopt separate resolutions dealing with each of the matters contemplated in that section.”*

- 3.3 The 2022/2023 MTREF is compiled in line with sections 16, 17 and 23 of the MFMA which states that:

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Section 16:

- (1) The municipal Council of the municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year.
- (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a Council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Section 17:

- (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format –
 - (a) Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;
 - (b) Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
 - (c) Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;
 - (d) Setting out –
 - (i) Estimated revenues and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
 - (ii) Actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and
 - (e) A statement containing any other information required section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.
- (2) An annual budget must generally be divided into capital and an operating budget in accordance with international best practice, as may be prescribed.
- (3) When an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2), it must be accompanied by the following documents:
 - (a) Draft resolutions-
 - (i) approving the budget of the municipality;
 - (ii) imposing any municipal tax and setting any required municipal tariffs for the budget year; and
 - (iii) approving any other matter that may be prescribed;
 - (b) measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget, taking into account the municipality's integrated development plan;
 - (c) projection of cash flow for the budget year by revenue source, broken down per month;
 - (d) any proposed amendments to the municipality's integrated development plan following the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act;
 - (e) any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the municipality;
 - (f) particulars of the municipality's investments;
 - (g) any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality;
 - (h) particulars of all proposed new municipal entities which the municipality intends to establish or in which the municipality intends to participate;
 - (i) particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material amendments to existing service delivery agreements;
 - (j) particulars of any proposed allocations or grants by the municipality to-

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- (i) other municipal entities;
- (ii) any municipal entities and other external mechanisms assisting the municipality in the exercise of its function or powers;
- (iii) any other organ of state;
- (iv) any organisations or bodies referred to in section 67 (1);
- (k) the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances and benefits of-
 - (i) each political office-bearer of the municipality;
 - (ii) councillors of the municipality; and
- (iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality having a remuneration package greater than or equal to that of a senior manager;
- (l) the proposed cost for the budget year to a municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality of the salary, allowances and benefits of-
 - (i) each member of the entity's board of directors; and
 - (ii) the chief executive officer and each senior manager of the entity; and
- (m) any other supporting documentation as may be prescribed.

Section 23:

- (1) When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of-
 - (a) the local community; and
 - (b) the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.
- (2) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity -
 - (i) to respond to the submissions; and
 - (ii) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.
- (3) The National Treasury may issue guidelines on the manner in which municipal councils should process their annual budgets, including guidelines on the formation of a committee of the council to consider the budget and to hold public hearings.
- (4) No guidelines issued in terms of subsection (3) are binding on a municipal council unless adopted by the council.

3.4 The budget report/item has reference to the below listed Annexures:

- Annexure A – Budget Book
- Annexure B - Tariff Book

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- Annexure C - A Schedule
- Annexure D – Budget policies
- Annexure E – RWST budget
- Annexure F – Circular 112
- Annexure G – Circular 115
- Annexure H – Budget per Directorate

Although the A1 schedule tables and supporting schedules have been incorporated into the 2022/23 MTREF budget book, they have also been attached as **Annexure C**.

3.5 Operating and Capital budget – 2022/23

- The proposed operating revenue budget (inclusive of capital transfers) is **R7,506 billion** reflecting an increase of **R554 million** (8%) from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.
- Operating expenditure budget is **R6,512 billion** reflecting an increase of **R312 million** (5%) from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.
- Capital expenditure budget is **R614,5 million**, reflecting an increase of **R95 million** from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.

Description	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Adjusted Budget	Changes	% Change	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	- 6 952 400 977	- 554 087 091	8%	- 7 506 488 068	- 7 926 202 829	- 8 310 918 449
Total Expenditure	6 199 738 428	312 334 935	5%	6 512 073 363	6 816 536 948	7 325 604 286
Surplus/(Deficit)	- 752 662 549	- 241 752 156	32%	- 994 414 705	- 1 109 665 881	- 985 314 163
Total Capital Funding				614 472 800	606 991 911	619 438 853

- Rustenburg Local Municipality is budgeting for a surplus before capital transfers and contributions of **R562 million** and **R994 million** after capital transfers and contributions which will be utilised towards funding portion of capital investments and historic debts.

4. LEGAL COMMENTS

This report is strictly regulated by the provisions of the MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations dated the 17 April 2009. Section 16 of the MFMA that provides that the Council of the municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year and the Mayor must table the annual budget at council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

In the case the municipality fails to comply with the above provisions as set out in the Report as well as the provisions of Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, Section 27 of the MFMA mandates the Executive Mayor to inform the MEC for Finance in the province in

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

writing about the impending non-compliance or may on good cause request the MEC for Finance to extend any timelimit or deadline .

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

RECOMMENDED THAT;

ACTION

1. The Council approves the multi-year annual capital and operating budget for the 2022/23 financial year of R7.1 billion and the two outer years of R7.4 billion, R7.9 billion (2023/24 and 2024/25) as set out in A1 Schedule as Annexure A: - CC

 Table A1 – Budget Summary;
 Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance;
 (Revenue and expenditure by standard classification);
 Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance;
 (Revenue and expenditure by municipal vote);
 Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance;
 (Revenue and Expenditure);
 Table A5 – Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote;
 Table A6 – Budgeted Financial Position;
 Table A 7 – Budgeted Cash Flows;
 Table A8- Cash backed reserves / accumulated Surplus reconciliation;
 Table 9 – Asset Management;
 Table 10 – Basic Delivery measurement;
2. The budget as proposed include the budget for the Rustenburg Water Services Trust, in Annexure “E – RWST budget”; CC
3. Council take note that for the 2022/23 MTREF financial year the Revenue and expenditure budget proposed has a surplus of R994 million, R1 099 billion and R975 million respectively; CC
4. In terms of section 74 of the MSA, all consumptive tariffs, rates, basic charges as proposed be approved for implementation on the 01 July 2022, and are attached as Annexure “B – TARIFF BOOK”; CC
5. The unspent conditional grant at end of 2021/22 not be committed to expenditure until approval has been obtained from National, Provincial in accordance with directives from National Treasury Circulars; BTO
DTIS
PMU
DRT
DCD
6. The following proposed budget related policies be approved for implementation on the 01 July 2022. Policies are attached as Annexure “D”; CC

Budget Related Policies and By-Laws with Amendments;
 Commitment Policy;
 Contract Management Policy;
 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Proper Rates Policy;
Tariffs Policy;

Budget Related Policies with no Amendments;

Accelerate Economic Empowerment and Transformation Policy;
Assets Management Policy;
Bereavement Policy for Serving and Former Councillors Policy;
Borrowing Policy;
Budget Policy;
Cash Management and Investment Policy;
Cost Containment Policy;
Electrictrical Engineering Contributions Policy;
Expenditure Management Policy;
Funds and Reserves Policy;
Indigent Policy;
Insurance Claims Policy and Procedure;
Insurance Claims and Loss Control Committee Policy;
Inventory Policy;
Investment Incentives Policy
Petty Cash Management Policy;
Rewards, Gifts and Favor Policy;
Study Aid Policy;
Supply Chain Management Policy;
Travelling and Subsistence Policy;
Unauthorized, Irregular and Fruitless and Wasteful Policy

Budget Related Policies New Fleet Management Policy

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----|
| 7. | MFMA budget circulars from National Treasury be considered as Annexure “F” and “G”; | CC |
| 8. | That the 2022/23 MTREF (MTREF electronic formats be submitted to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury; | BTO |
| 9. | The MTREF Budget together with the tariffs, budget related policies be placed on the municipal website and be published in terms of Section 21A and B of the MSA as well as the MFMA and applicable regulations. | BTO |
| 10. | The budget be subjected to public participation | CC |
| 11. | The budget per municipal directorate according to our internal municipal structure be considered as Annexure “H” | CC |

**RUSTENBURG LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY**



**“A WORLD CLASS CITY WHERE ALL COMMUNITIES ENJOY THE HIGH QUALITY OF
LIFE”**

2022/23 TO 2024/25

MEDIUM-TERM REVENUE & EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

31st MARCH 2022

Compiled in terms of Section 16 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and Schedule A (In-Year Reports of Municipalities) of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table of Contents

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET	9
1.1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	9
1.2 OPERATING BUDGET FRAMEWORK.....	10
1.3 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.....	15
1.4 ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES.....	16
1.5 TARIFF SETTING.....	22
1.6 COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS	23
PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION.....	26
2.1 OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS	27
2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP	28
2.3 MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS.....	30
2.4 BUDGET RELATED POLICIES	45
2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS	46
2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING.....	48
2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS	57
2.8 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW.....	58
2.9 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS	64
2.10 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	65
2.11 MEDIUM TERM BUDGET FOR THE MUNICIPAL ENTITY (RWST).....	Error!

Bookmark not defined.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

List of Tables

<u>No</u>	<u>Description</u>
Table A1	Consolidated Budget Summary
Table A2	Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)
Table A2A	Detailed Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)
Table A3	Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)
Table A3A	Detailed Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)
Table A4	Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)
Table A5	Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote (standard classification and funding)
Table A6	Consolidated Budgeted Financial Position
Table A7	Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows
Table A8	Consolidated Cash- backed Reserves/ Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation
Table A9	Consolidated Asset Management
Table A10	Consolidated Basic Service Delivery Measurement
SA1	Supporting detail to Budget Financial Performance
SA2	Consolidated Matrix Financial Performance
SA3	Supporting detail to Budget Financial Position
SA4	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and Budget (Operating revenue)
SA5	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and Budget (Operating expenditure)
SA6	Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and Budget (Capital expenditure)
SA7	Measurable performance objectives
SA8	Performance indicators and benchmarks
SA9	Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions
SA10	Funding measurement
SA11	Property rates summary
SA12a	Property rates by category (current year)
SA12b	Property rates by category (budget year)
SA13a	Service tariffs by category
SA13b	Service tariffs by category – explanatory
SA14	Household bills
SA15	Investment particulars by type
SA16	Investment particulars by maturity
SA17	Borrowing
SA18	Transfers and grant receipts
SA19	Expenditure on transfers and grant programme
SA20	Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds
SA21	Transfers and grants made by the municipality
SA22	Summary councillor and staff benefits
SA23	Salaries, allowances and benefits (political office bearers, councillors and senior

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

<u>No</u>	<u>Description</u>
	managers)
SA24	Summary of personnel numbers
SA25	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure
SA26	Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure by municipal vote
SA27	Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)
SA28	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure by municipal vote
SA29	Budgeted monthly capital expenditure by functional classification
SA30	Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow
SA31	Aggregated entity budget
SA32	List of external mechanisms
SA33	Contracts having future budgetary implications
SA34a	Consolidated capital expenditure on new assets by asset class
SA34b	Consolidated capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class
SA34c	Consolidated repairs and maintenance by asset class
SA34d	Consolidated depreciation by asset class
SA35	Consolidated future financial implications of the capital budget
SA36	Consolidated detailed capital budget
SA37	Consolidated projects delayed from previous financial years
SA38	Consolidated detailed operational projects

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Abbreviations and Acronyms

Acronym	Description
BSC	Budget Steering Committee
Budget Lekgotla	A planning forum aimed at identifying key spending priorities for the City for a specific planning cycle.
BPDM	Bojanala Platinum District Municipality
BRT	Bus rapid transport
CAPEX	Capital expenditure, spending on municipal assets such as land, buildings, roads, etc.
CATA	Culture, Arts and Traditional Affairs Grant
CBD	Central business district
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserves
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
EM	Executive Mayor
FBE	Free basic electricity
FBS	Free basic services
FBW	Free basic water
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HDA	Housing Development Agency
HSDG	Human Settlements Development Grant
IBT	Inclining Block Tariff
ICC	International Convention Centre
IDP	Integrated Development Plan, a strategic document detailing the Municipality's medium- term plan for development.
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Program
Kl	Kilolitre
Km	Kilometre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local economic development
MBRR	Municipal Budgeting and Reporting Regulations
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, legislation providing a framework for financial management in local government
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MMC	Member of the Mayoral Committee
MPRA	Municipal Properties Rates Act
MSA	Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MTREF	Medium- term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator South Africa
NGO	Non- governmental organisations

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

NT	National Treasury of South Africa
OPEX	Operating expenditure, spending on the day to day operational activities such as salaries and wages, repairs and maintenance, general expenses
PBO	Public benefit organisations
PIC	Public Investment Corporation
PMS	Performance Management System
PPE	Property, plant and equipment
PPP	Public- Private Partnerships
PTNG	Public Transport Network Grant
RLM	Rustenburg Local Municipality
RWST	Rustenburg Water Services Trust
SA	South Africa
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SALGBC	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, a detailed plan containing quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates
SHRA	Social Housing Regulatory Authority
SMME	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises
VOTE	Segments (Departments/Municipal Entities/Programmes) into which a budget is divided for the appropriation of funds
WSIG	Water Services Infrastructure Grant

List of Votes according to our internal municipal structure

VOTE	DESCRIPTION
Vote 1	EXECUTIVE MAYOR
Vote 2	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
Vote 3	CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES
Vote 4	BUDGET AND TREASURY
Vote 5	PUBLIC SAFETY
Vote 6	PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT
Vote 7	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
Vote 8	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT
Vote 9	TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE
Vote 10	ROADS AND TRANSPORT
Vote 11	MUNICIPAL ENTITY

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

1. PURPOSE

1.1 The purpose of this document is to present to Council the 2022/2023 Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) in line with both section 16, 17 and 23 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) which states as follows:

Section 16:

- (1) The municipal Council of the municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year.*
- (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the Mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a Council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.*

Section 17:

- (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format –*
 - (a) Setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;*
 - (b) Appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;*
 - (c) Setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;*
 - (d) Setting out –*
 - (i) Estimated revenues and expenditure by vote for the current year; and*
 - (ii) Actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and*
 - (e) A statement containing any other information required section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.*
- (2) An annual budget must generally be divided into capital and an operating budget in accordance with international best practice, as may be prescribed.*
- (3) When an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2), it must be accompanied by the following documents:*
 - (a) Draft resolutions-*
 - (i) approving the budget of the municipality;*
 - (ii) imposing any municipal tax and setting any required municipal tariffs for the budget year; and*
 - (iii) approving any other matter that may be prescribed;*
 - (b) measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source and for each vote in the budget, taking into account the municipality's integrated development plan;*
 - (c) projection of cash flow for the budget year by revenue source, broken down per month;*

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- (d) any proposed amendments to the municipality's integrated development plan following the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act;*
- (e) any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the municipality;*
- (f) particulars of the municipality's investments;*
- (g) any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality;*
- (h) particulars of all proposed new municipal entities which the municipality intends to establish or in which the municipality intends to participate;*
- (i) particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material amendments to existing service delivery agreements;*
- (j) particulars of any proposed allocations or grants by the municipality to-*
 - (i) other municipal entities;*
 - (ii) any municipal entities and other external mechanisms assisting the municipality in the exercise of its function or powers;*
 - (iii) any other organ of state;*
 - (iv) any organisations or bodies referred to in section 67 (1);*
- (k) the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances and benefits of-*
 - (i) each political office-bearer of the municipality;*
 - (ii) councillors of the municipality; and*
 - (iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality having a remuneration package greater than or equal to that of a senior manager;*
- (l) the proposed cost for the budget year to a municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality of the salary, allowances and benefits of-*
 - (i) each member of the entity's board of directors; and*
 - (ii) the chief executive officer and each senior manager of the entity; and*
- (m) any other supporting documentation as may be prescribed.*

Section 23:

- (1) When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of-*
 - (a) the local community; and*
 - (b) the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.*
- (2) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity*
-

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- (i) to respond to the submissions; and*
- (ii) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.*
- (3) The National Treasury may issue guidelines on the manner in which municipal councils should process their annual budgets, including guidelines on the formation of a committee of the council to consider the budget and to hold public hearings.*
- (4) No guidelines issued in terms of subsection (3) are binding on a municipal council unless adopted by the council.*

The Budget has been compiled within the framework of the MFMA, Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR), MFMA Circulars No 112 and 115.

PART 1 – ANNUAL BUDGET

2. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 2.1** A consolidated budget of **R7,1 billion** has been proposed for the 2022/23 MTREF with **R7,4 billion** and **R7,9 billion** respectively for the two outer years.
- 2.2** The 2022/23 MTREF is the first budget being undertaken under the current Council. The MTREF is a representation of the overall planning framework and includes both capital and operating projects together with programmes aimed at ensuring that the strategic objectives, as set out in the 5-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP), of the municipality are met.
- 2.3** The 2022/23 MTREF was compiled with a key focus on affordability and sustainability. National Treasury's MFMA Circulars were adhered to and the budget format and content incorporates the requirements of the MBRRR. Budget (A – Schedule) was required to be extracted from the financial system in terms of MFMA Circular 112. This was complied with, however certain sheets required data input after extraction from the financial system.
- 2.4** In line with Chapter four (4) of the MFMA the following **PRINCIPLES** were applied in formulating the 2022/23 MTREF:
 - (i) Realistic and achievable revenue streams and collection rates.
 - (ii) Cost reflective tariffs that are realistic and affordable.
 - (iii) Sustainable, affordable, realistic and balanced budget.
 - (iv) Budget that contributes to achieving strategic objectives set out in the IDP.
 - (v) Income/ revenue driven budget: affordability i.e. if funds do not materialise, reduce expenditure.
- 2.5** The main **CHALLENGES** noted during the compilation of the 2022/2023 MTREF are as follows:
 - (i) National directive to table funded budget, which then direct reduction in expenditure commitments and have sufficient surplus to fund creditors.
 - (ii) Economic slowdown and increase in unemployment rate that impacts negatively on collection rates and municipal ability to service bulk services (water and electricity) and maintain infrastructure.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- (iii) The impact of COVID 19 pandemic in the economy of Rustenburg, revenue generation and collection rate.
- (iv) National Treasury austerity measures with minimal growth in grant allocations.
- (v) Increase in informal settlements and the related pressure on the provision of free basic services.
- (vi) National Treasury released MFMA Circular 115 which provides guidance on compilation of municipal budgets during March 2022 when the draft budget was already at an advanced stage. The full effects of this circular be reviewed during the participation process

3. OPERATING BUDGET

3.1 The proposed operating budget has the following;

- Operating revenue budget (inclusive of capital transfers) is **R7,506 billion** reflecting an increase of **R554 million** (8%) from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.
- Operating expenditure budget is **R6,512 billion** reflecting an increase of **R312 million** (5%) from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.
- Capital expenditure budget is **R614,5 million**, reflecting an increase of **R95 million** from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.

3.2 The main cost drivers of the operating budget are as follows:

- Cost of bulk purchases - water and electricity
- Provision for non-cash items – depreciation and impairment of receivables
- Remuneration of Employees as a result of filling of vacancies and provision for salary increase and;
- Repairs and maintenance of infrastructure;

3.3 The table below sets out the Medium –Term Revenue and Expenditure Budget for the 2022/23 – 2024/25 financial years, within the available limited resources:

Description	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Adjusted Budget	Changes	% Change	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Total Revenue (including capital transfers and contributions)	- 6 952 400 977	- 554 087 091	8%	- 7 506 488 068	- 7 926 202 829	- 8 310 918 449
Total Expenditure	6 199 738 428	312 334 935	5%	6 512 073 363	6 816 536 948	7 325 604 286
Surplus/(Deficit)	- 752 662 549	- 241 752 156	32%	- 994 414 705	- 1 109 665 881	- 985 314 163
Total Capital Funding				614 472 800	606 991 911	619 438 853

Rustenburg Local Municipality is budgeting for a surplus before capital transfers and contributions of R562 million and R994 million after capital transfers and contributions which will be utilised towards funding the capital investment.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

3.4 Operation Revenue Analysis

3.4.1 The increase of 7% in anticipated revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) is mainly due to increase in tariff costs for electricity and water supply in line with projected and approved tariff increases for Water boards and Eskom, while the other tariff increase were aligned with proposed CPI increase by National treasury.

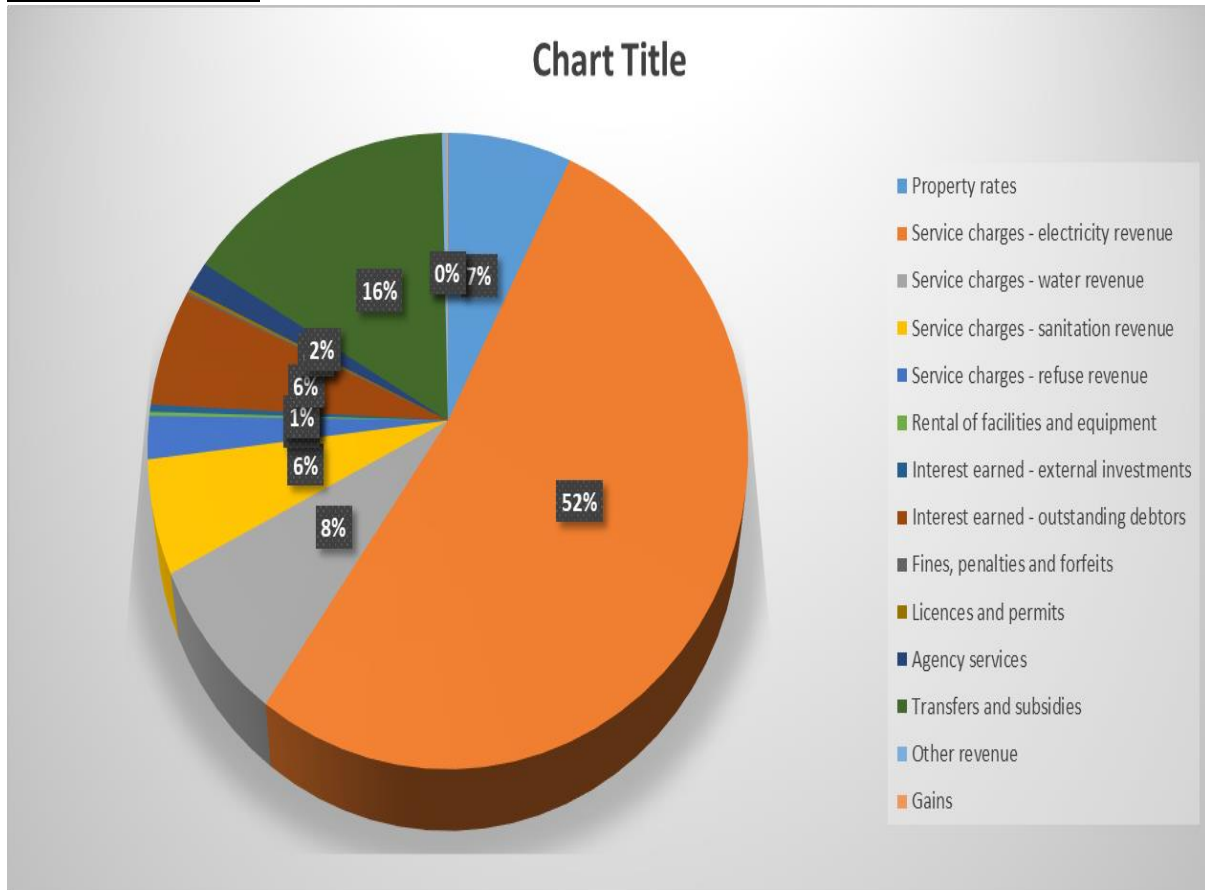
Table below indicates projected revenue by Sources in comparison with adjustments budget for 2021/22:

Description	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget		Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand			% Change			
<u>Revenue By Source</u>						
Property rates	496 067	496 067	4	516 902	539 646	532 598
Service charges - electricity revenue	2 566 521	3 409 208	8	3 691 715	3 852 165	4 020 611
Service charges - water revenue	519 713	519 713	7	553 596	577 294	602 035
Service charges - sanitation revenue	387 019	383 749	6	405 800	430 835	429 648
Service charges - refuse revenue	156 184	156 184	1	154 931	161 428	168 185
Rental of facilities and equipment	11 078	12 078	17	14 180	14 800	15 460
Interest earned - external investments	25 149	25 149	4	26 217	27 418	28 743
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	411 621	411 621	4	428 086	446 922	467 033
Fines, penalties and forfeits	9 369	9 269	1	9 399	9 813	10 254
Licences and permits	12 401	12 401	9	11 288	11 795	12 315
Agency services	104 983	154 983	29	110 424	115 282	120 469
Transfers and subsidies	946 775	1 004 359	12	1 127 277	1 269 477	1 421 222
Other revenue	16 656	17 556	6	18 537	20 252	22 968
Gains	6 200	6 200	4	6 448	6 715	6 994
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	5 669 738	6 618 539	7	7 074 800	7 483 842	7 858 535

3.4.2 The Revenue chart below depicts the percentages per revenue category of the total revenue of Rustenburg Local Municipality:

The 2022/23 budget projects revenue from own source as constitutes majority of revenue of the municipality. Service charges (electricity, water, sanitation and refuse) represents approximately **67 %** of the total budgeted revenue of **R7 074 billion**, while property rates approximates **7%** and transfers and subsidies **16%**.

REVENUE CHART



Property Rates: The property rates revenue is projected to increase by **4%** (R20,8 million) from the 2022/23 adjustments budget. This is general inflation increase in line with the NT guidelines.

Service Charges - Electricity revenue is at R3. 691 billion in the 2022/23 financial year with an increase of 8% when compared to the 2021/22 adjustments budget. The increase is due to tariff increase aligned to the draft tariff increase by Eskom. We also expect businesses to be fully open and not experience any further downtime due to COVID 19. ***The tariffs are subject to NERSA approval.***

Service charges - water charges are estimated at R553 million or, approximately 7% increase from the 2021/22 adjustments budget. The increase is mainly driven by the tariff increase from our bulk supplier and the cost of maintenance of infrastructure. The increase also addresses issues related to completeness of billing.

Sewerage: Projected sewerage charges are estimated at R405 million, approximately 6% increase from the 2021/22 adjustments budget. The sanitation revenue also includes anticipated revenue from the Rustenburg Water Services Trust which makes up the bulk of the revenue, including cost relates to water usage.

Service charges – refuse: The projected revenue for waste management is at R154 million which reflect a 1% increase from the 2021/22 adjustments budget.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Rental of facilities: An anticipated increase in rental charges by approximately R2,1 million in the 2022/23 MTREF mainly aligned to the 2021/22 performance on rental charges. The municipality tariffs and review of old contracts will also ensure charging of market related rates.

Interest earned on external investment: An anticipated increase of 4% or R1 million from the 2021/22 adjusted budgeted. The municipality will be embarking on effective investment strategy (short term investment proposals from banks through asset managers in line with the regulations) to invest excess monthly cash from unspent grants and equitable share.

Interest on outstanding debtors: An anticipated increase of 4% or R16,4 million in line with the projected revenue collection rate.

Income from fines, penalties and forfeits is anticipated to increase by R130 thousand from the 2021/22 adjusted budget. The increase is in line with current actual revenue performance for 2021/22. Also noting that the municipality is in a process of acquiring proper equipment for traffic management.

Licences and Permits: The proposed revenue on licences and permits decreases by 9% or R1 million when compared to the 2021/22 adjustment budget.

The **income for Agency Services** is for Vehicle Testing and Licenses which is a function done by the municipality on behalf of the Provincial Government. It is important to note that a portion of this revenue is payable to Provincial Government under the 80/20 agreement and the municipality retains 20% before VAT of the revenue on vehicle testing and licenses. Income is projected to decrease by 29% (R44 million) due to over collection in 2021/22 due to lapsing of Covid 19 grace periods for the previous two years.

Transfers and subsidies, the anticipated allocations from grants is R1,127 billion which is 12% increase from 2021/22 adjusted budget. The allocations are in line with the DORA.

Other revenue has been reduced by R980 thousands or 6% aligned with current revenue performance on various other revenue sources to achieve realistic budget.

Gains on Disposal of assets has increased by R248 thousands (4%) in line with available packet of disposable assets and prior period performance on anticipated sale of properties/assets.

The tariffs for minor services will mainly increase in line with estimated inflation rate of 4.8% (between 4% and 4.8%) over the 2022/23 MTREF in line with circular 115 from National Treasury.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

3.5 Operating Expenditure Analysis

- 3.5.1 The 2022/23 operating expenditure is projected to be **R6,512 billion**, which is an increase of **5%** from the 2021/22 adjustments budget. The increase is within the CPI Inflation increase of 4.8% as per National Treasury guidelines.

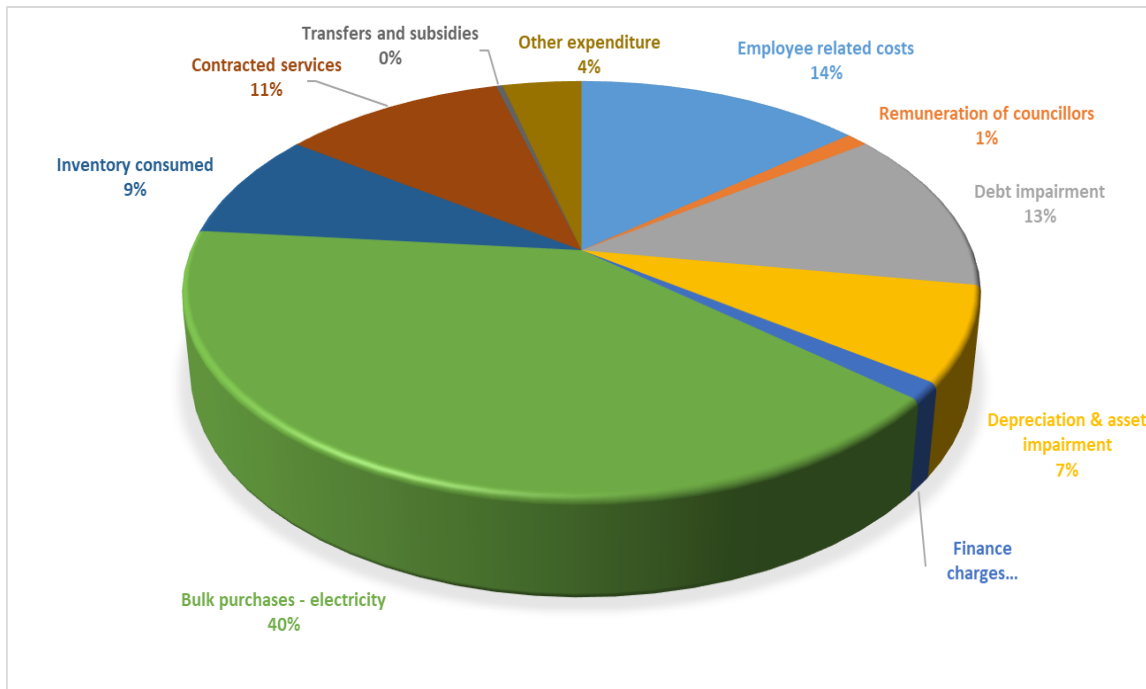
The increase of R312 million (5%) in total expenditure is driven by the increase in bulk purchases and employee related costs (Accruals for leave, bonuses and other employee benefits have been included in line with the accrual basis of accounting). Bulk purchases are expected to pick up as we do not expect any further downtime due to COVID 19. Contracted services and other expenditure have also been re-aligned with the latest mSCOA chart

Description	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	% Change	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Expenditure By Type						
Employee related costs	875 664	840 503	8	905 598	943 179	1 170 666
Remuneration of councillors	68 229	68 229	4	70 958	74 081	77 414
Debt impairment	793 908	793 908	4	826 738	863 129	901 130
Depreciation & asset impairment	492 913	492 870	- 3	480 045	499 627	522 067
Finance charges	84 328	84 328	1	85 409	89 141	93 176
Bulk purchases - electricity	1 627 750	2 467 167	6	2 617 167	2 732 323	2 852 545
Inventory consumed	498 896	499 648	10	547 166	571 245	596 818
Contracted services	612 110	684 454	3	708 127	766 732	823 952
Transfers and subsidies	19 502	19 502	4	20 292	21 164	22 073
Other expenditure	236 888	249 129	1	250 573	255 917	265 764
Losses	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	5 310 189	6 199 738	5	6 512 073	6 816 537	7 325 604

3.5.2

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

3.5.3 The chart below reflects the percentages per expenditure category of the total expenditure of Rustenburg Local Municipality:



Bulk purchases including inventory consumed approximate **40%** of the total operating expenditure of the municipality. Employee related cost and remuneration of councillors approximate **15%** of the total expenditure, while **20%** of the total expenditure makes up of non-cash items (depreciation of assets and impairment of receivables).

4. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BUDGET

The level of capital expenditure and borrowings are based on affordability, prudential indicators and sustainability (debt ratio, current ratio, operating surplus and the impact or return of the capital investment on the operating account).

4.1 The table below reflects the medium-term capital budget over the next three years.

Vote Description	Current Year 2021/22		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand					
Funded by:					
National Government	441 318	331 064	431 069	441 861	451 939
Provincial Government	320	511	619	500	444
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		2 287	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	441 638	333 862	431 688	442 361	452 383
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	182 945	185 585	182 785	164 631	167 056
Total Capital Funding	624 583	519 447	614 473	606 992	619 439

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

The capital budget for the 2022/23 financial year amounts to **R614,4 million**. This capital budget is funded by Conditional Grants of **R431,6 million** and Internal generated funds of **R182,7 million**.

4.2 The grant funding comprises the following:

Category	Proposed 2022-2023	Proposed 2023-2024	Proposed 2024-2025
National Grants			
PTNG	72 065 238	51 763 048	50 598 850
MIG	257 003 500	269 082 750	281 932 450
WSIG	70 000 000	80 000 000	82 000 000
INEP	30 000 000	31 015 000	32 408 000
NDPG	2 000 000	10 000 000	5 000 000
	431 068 738	441 860 798	451 939 300
Provincial Grant			
CATA	619 035	500 307	443 825
TOTAL GRANST FUNDING	431 687 773	431 569 045	431 512 563

5. FINANCIAL POSITION

The table below reflects the summary of the proposed financial position over the MTREF:

Description	Current Year 2021/22		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Total current assets	1 610 840	1 667 450	1 494 144	2 220 382	2 771 070
Total non current assets	10 937 612	10 840 868	10 986 507	11 473 237	11 984 118
Total current liabilities	731 214	731 214	793 542	826 153	843 056
Total non current liabilities	822 587	822 587	725 299	698 412	623 091
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	10 994 652	10 980 385	10 961 810	12 169 054	13 289 040

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

6. CASH FLOW

The table below reflects the summary of the proposed cash flow:

Description	Current Year 2021/22		2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand					
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	1 009 642	961 116	1 218 656	1 383 452	1 223 849
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(618 383)	(513 247)	(612 277)	(604 696)	(617 039)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	(106 974)	(106 974)	(78 621)	(81 869)	(85 498)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	681 663	738 273	1 033 783	1 730 670	2 251 982

The net increase in cash and cash equivalent to approximate **R1 033 billion** for the 2022/23 financial year.

Collection rate of 84.5% was used which is marginally higher than the actual collection rate of 76%. Credit Control and Debt Collection processes and actions are expected to start bearing the fruit after a year of appointment of the service provider appointed to provide capacity in this function.

7. ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

The following pages present the main budget tables as required in terms of section 8 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations. These tables set out the municipality's 2022/23 MTREF.

Table A1: Consolidated Budget Summary

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A1 - Budget Summary

Table A1 is a budget summary and provides an overview of the Municipality's budget that includes all major financial components (i.e. operating, capital expenditure, financial position, cash flow, and MFMA funding compliance).

1. Financial management reforms emphasise the importance of the municipal budget being funded. This requires the simultaneous assessment of the Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flow Budgets, along with the Capital Budget. The Budget Summary provides the key information in this regard:
 - (a) The operating surplus is positive over the MTREF;
 - (b) The capital budget to be spent is approximately R614 million in 2022/23, R606 million in the 2023/24 and R619 million in 2024/25 financial years.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

2. The Municipality's cash backing / surplus reconciliation over the 2022/23 MTREF shows a positive outcome, which is an indication that the Municipality will be able to afford its commitments over the next three years.

Table A2: Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Table A2 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to revenue and expenditure per standard classification. The standard classification divides the municipal services into functional areas. Municipal revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure are then classified in terms of each of these functional areas which enable the National Treasury to compile the “whole of government” report.

- Note that as a general principle, the revenues for the Trading Services should exceed their expenditures. The table highlights that this is the case for Electricity, Water, Waste water and Waste management functions over the 2022/23 MTREF period.
- Other functions that show a deficit between revenue and expenditure are being financed from rates revenues and other revenue sources.
- The total revenue on this table includes capital transfers and expenditure.

Table A3: Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Explanatory notes to MBRR Table A3 - Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

- Table A3 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per municipal vote. This table facilitates the view of the budgeted operating performance in relation to the organisational structure of the municipality. This means it is possible to present the operating surplus or deficit of a vote.
- Note that the surpluses on these trading accounts are utilised as an internal funding source for the capital programme for asset renewal, refurbishment and the development of new asset infrastructure.
- The largest vote for the municipality is technical and infrastructure with estimate of R4,8 billion over the medium term.
- The total revenue on this table includes capital transfers and expenditure includes taxation and excludes internal transfers.

Table A4: Consolidated Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Table A4 is a view of the budgeted financial performance in relation to the revenue and expenditure per revenue and expenditure category. Total revenue is R7,074 billion (excluding Capital Grant), and it represents an increase of 8% from 2021/22 period and R7,483 billion and R7,858 billion for financial year 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively.

Expenditure is at R6,512 billion which is an increase of 5% from 2021/22 adjusted budget and R6,816 billion and R7,325 billion for the financial year 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Budgeted surplus is R562 million before Transfers and Subsidies – Capital of R431 million, which is representing an overall surplus of R994 million, with projected surpluses over the outer years of R1,1 billion and R985 million respectively over the MTREF.

Table A5: Consolidated Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

The 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) will be tabled with one projects that is earmarked to be financed through a long-term borrowing.

46. Long-term debt. — (1) A municipality may incur long-term debt only in accordance with and subject to any applicable provisions of this Act, including section 19, and only for the purpose of—

(a) capital expenditure on property, plant or equipment to be used for the purpose of achieving the objects of local government as set out in section 152 of the Constitution, including costs referred to in subsection (4); or

(b) R re-financing existing long-term debt subject to subsection (5).

(2) A municipality may incur long-term debt only if—

(a) a resolution of the municipal Council, signed by the mayor, has approved the debt agreement; and

(b) the accounting officer has signed the agreement or other document which creates or acknowledges the debt.

(3) A municipality may incur long-term debt only if the accounting officer of the municipality—

(a) has, in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act—

i. at least 21 days prior to the meeting of the Council at which approval for the debt is to be considered, made public an information statement setting out particulars of the proposed debt, including the amount of the proposed debt, the purposes for which the debt is to be incurred and particulars of any security to be provided; and

ii. invited the public, the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury to submit written comments or representations to the Council in respect of the proposed debt; and

(b) has submitted a copy of the information statement to the municipal Council at least 21 days prior to the meeting of the council, together with particulars of—

i. the essential repayment terms, including the anticipated debt repayment schedule; and

ii. the anticipated total cost in connection with such debt over the repayment period.

(4) financing costs, including—

(a) capitalized interest for a reasonable initial period;

(b) costs associated with security arrangements in accordance with section 48;

(c) discounts and fees in connection with the financing;

(d) fees for legal, financial, advisory, trustee, credit rating and other services directly connected to the financing; and

(e) costs connected to the sale or placement of debt, and costs for printing and publication directly connected to the financing

(f) costs of professional services directly related to the capital expenditure; and

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

(g) such other costs as may be prescribed.

(5) A municipality may borrow money for the purpose of re-financing existing long-term debt, provided that—

(a) the existing long-term debt was lawfully incurred;

(b) the re-financing does not extend the term of the debt beyond the useful life of the property, plant or (c) equipment for which the money was originally borrowed;

(d) the net present value of projected future payments (including principal and interest payments) after (e) re-financing is less than the net present value of projected future payments before re-financing; and

(f) the discount rate used in projecting net present value referred to in paragraph (c), and any assumptions in connection with the calculations, must be reasonable and in accordance with criteria set out in a framework that may be prescribed.

(6) A municipality's long-term debt must be consistent with its capital budget referred to in section 17

The Municipality has been budgeting for below the norm on repairs and maintenance of electrical infrastructure in the previous financial years as a result of limited financial resources. A number of power interruptions are experienced during the unfavourable weather conditions. This is as a result of aged electricity infrastructure with limited capacity.

Explanatory Notes to MBRR Table A5 - Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding source.

- Table A5 is a breakdown of the capital Programme in relation to capital expenditure by municipal vote (multi-year and single-year appropriations); capital expenditure by standard classification; and the funding sources necessary to fund the capital budget, including information on capital transfers from national and provincial departments.
- The MFMA provides that a municipality may approve multi-year or single-year capital budget appropriations.
- The capital programmes are funded from national, provincial grants and transfers, public contributions and donations, loans and internally generated funds.

Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

Explanatory notes to Table A6 - Budgeted Financial Position

- Table A6 is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice, and improves understanding of Councillors and management of the impact of the budget on the statement of financial position (balance sheet).
- This format of presenting the statement of financial position is aligned to GRAP1, which is generally aligned to the international version which presents Assets Less Liabilities as "accounting" Community Wealth. The order of items within each group illustrates items in order of liquidity; i.e. assets readily converted to cash, or liabilities immediately required to be met from cash, appear first. Table SA6 provides a detailed analysis of the major components of a number of items, including:
 - Call investments deposits;
 - Consumer debtors;
 - Property, plant and equipment;
 - Trade and other payables;
 - Provisions non-current;

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- Changes in net assets; and
- Reserves

The municipal equivalent of equity is Community Wealth/Equity. The justification is that ownership and the net assets of the municipality belong to the community. Any movement on the Budgeted Financial Performance or the Capital Budget will inevitably impact on the Budgeted Financial Position. As an example, the collection rate assumption will impact on the cash position of the municipality and subsequently inform the level of cash and cash equivalents at year end. Similarly, the collection rate assumption should inform the budget appropriation for debt impairment which in turn would impact on the provision for bad debt. These budget and planning assumptions form a critical link in determining the applicability and relevance of the budget as well as the determination of ratios and financial indicators.

In addition, the funding compliance assessment is informed directly by forecasting the statement of financial position.

Table A7: Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

Explanatory notes to Table A7 - Budgeted Cash Flow Statement:

The budgeted cash flow statement is the first measurement in determining if the budget is funded. It shows the expected level of cash in-flow versus cash out-flow that is likely to result from the implementation of the budget. Cash and cash equivalents is approximately R1,034 billion in the 2022/23 financial year as budgeted, and is at R1,731 billion and R2,252 billion for the outer years respectively.

Table A8: Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation

Explanatory notes to Table A8 - Cash Backed Reserves/Accumulated Surplus Reconciliation.

The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget. The table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist.

The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the budget must be “funded”. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.

The Municipality reflects a surplus of R200 million in 2022/23 financial year.

Table A9: Consolidated Asset Management

Refer to ***Annexure C***

Explanatory notes to Table A9: Asset Management

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- Table A9 provides an overview of municipal capital allocations to building new assets and the renewal of existing assets, as well as spending on repairs and maintenance by asset class.
- National Treasury has recommended that municipalities should allocate at least 40 % of their capital budget to the renewal of existing assets, and allocations to repairs and maintenance should be 8 % of PPE. The Municipality does meet the 40 % (45.7%) but does not meet the 8 % of PPE over the 2022/23 to 2024/25 medium term (at 5.4%).

Table A10: Consolidated Basic Service Delivery Measurement

Explanatory notes to Table A10: basic Service Delivery Measurement

- Table A10 provides an overview of free basic services and service delivery level, including backlogs (below minimum service level) for each of the main services.
- The revenue cost of Free basic services amount to approximately R93 million, R96 million and R98 million respectively over the medium term.

8. TARIFF SETTING

The Municipality generate **67%** of revenue generated from Trading Services (Electricity, Water and Sanitation). Electricity charges remain the largest revenue source totalling 52% or R3.6 billion in the 2022/23. Revenue is supplemented by contributions from both National and Provincial allocations (direct allocations: PTNG, MIG, WSIG, INEP, CATA).

The determination of cost reflective tariffs and sound tariff setting principles therefore plays a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of the municipality's MTREF. The municipality need to identify the correct funding mix to ensure that the consolidate budget is funded.

Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) provides critical elements of a good Tariff Policy which has been taken into consideration when reviewing the Tariff Policy for the 2022/23 MTREF.

Tariff-setting as highlighted above plays a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

The following are general **contributory factors** for the increase in levels of rates and service charges:

- (i) The cost of bulk purchases.
- (ii) Cost of free basic services to indigents.
- (iii) Increase in maintenance of network on infrastructure
- (iv) Consumer Price Index Inflation (increased cost of living)

A cost of supply was considered for main services tariffs being electricity, water and sanitation in order to determine cost reflective tariffs that inform realistically anticipated revenue streams for the 2022/23 MTREF. For the non-trading services, the tariffs are set

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

having taken due consideration of the expected recovery to be achieved against the cost of providing the services.

National Treasury (NT) continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates and tariffs at affordable levels in order for the budget to be realistic as required by the MFMA. Municipalities are required to justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the 4.8% which is the upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target.

Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment, and therefore a collapse of the existing revenue base. Municipalities are further encouraged to set cost-reflective tariffs especially for trading services such as water and sanitation, electricity and refuse removal. The percentage increases of Eskom, Magalies Water and Rand Water bulk tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impact they have on the municipality's electricity and water tariffs is largely outside the control of the municipality.

Within this framework the municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to its major service charges which are reflected in the tariff book, "**Annexure B**" of the item:

1. **Electricity Services Tariffs**

Electricity tariff increase is at 8,5% (basic and consumption charges) while bulk contribution increased by 4.5% increase. The proposed increase is below the increased tariff for Eskom. Proposed tariff will be subjected to approval by NERSA and the final tariff increase will be communicated to municipalities for final implementation.

2. **Water, Sanitation and Refuse Services Tariffs**

The proposed tariffs increase on these items are based on minimum 4% increase as per Circular 112 (6th December 2021) which was issued as part of the guidance for the MTREF. National Treasury has recently issued Circular 115 (4th March 2022) which provided guidance on CPI inflation projections.

3. **Other trading and non-trading services**

With other services tariff increases, Circular 115 was used to calculate the increase 4.8% CPI rate.

9. COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

RECOMMENDED THAT;

ACTION

- 9.1 The Council approves the multi-year annual capital and operating budget for the 2022/23 financial year of R7.1 billion and the two outer years of R7.4 billion, R7.9 billion (2023/24 and 2024/25) as set out in A1 Schedule as Annexure A: -

CC

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- Table A1 – Budget Summary;
- Table A2 – Budgeted Financial Performance;
(Revenue and expenditure by standard classification);
- Table A3 – Budgeted Financial Performance;
(Revenue and expenditure by municipal vote);
- Table A4 – Budgeted Financial Performance;
(Revenue and Expenditure);
- Table A5 – Budgeted Capital Expenditure by Vote;
- Table A6 – Budgeted Financial Position;

- Table A 7 – Budgeted Cash Flows;
- Table A8- Cash backed reserves /
accumulated Surplus reconciliation;
- Table 9 – Asset Management;
- Table 10 – Basic Delivery measurement;

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------------------------|
| 9.2 | The budget as proposed include the budget for the Rustenburg Water Services Trust, in Annexure “E – RWST budget”; | CC |
| 9.3 | Council take note that for the 2022/23 MTREF financial year the Revenue and expenditure budget proposed has a surplus of R994 million, R1,109 billion and R985 million respectively; | CC |
| 9.4 | In terms of section 74 of the Local Government Municipal System Act, all consumptive tariffs, Rates, basic charges as proposed be approved for implementation on the 01 July 2022, and are attached as Annexure “B – TARIFF BOOK”; | CC |
| 9.5 | The unspent conditional grant at end of 2021/22 not be committed to expenditure until approval has been obtained from National, Provincial in accordance with directives from National Treasury Circulars; | BTO/DTIS/
PMU/DRT/DCD |
| 9.6 | The following proposed budget related policies be approved for implementation on the 01 July 2022. Policies are attached as Annexure “D”; | CC |

Budget Related Policies and By-Laws with Amendments;

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Commitment Policy;
Contract Management Policy;
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;
Property Rates Policy;
Tariffs Policy;

Budget Related Policies with no Amendments;

Accelerate Economic Empowerment and Transformation Policy;
Assets Management Policy;
Bereavement Policy for Serving and Former Councillors Policy;
Borrowing Policy;
Budget Policy;
Cash Management and Investment Policy;
Cost Containment Policy;
Electrical Engineering Contributions Policy;
Expenditure Management Policy;
Funds and Reserves Policy;
Indigent Policy;
Insurance Claims Policy and Procedure;
Insurance Claims and Loss Control Committee Policy;
Inventory Policy;
Investment Incentives Policy
Petty Cash Management Policy;
Rewards, Gifts and Favor Policy;
Study Aid Policy;
Supply Chain Management Policy;
Travelling and Subsistence Policy;
Unauthorized, Irregular and Fruitless and Wasteful Policy

Budget Related Policies New

Fleet Management Policy

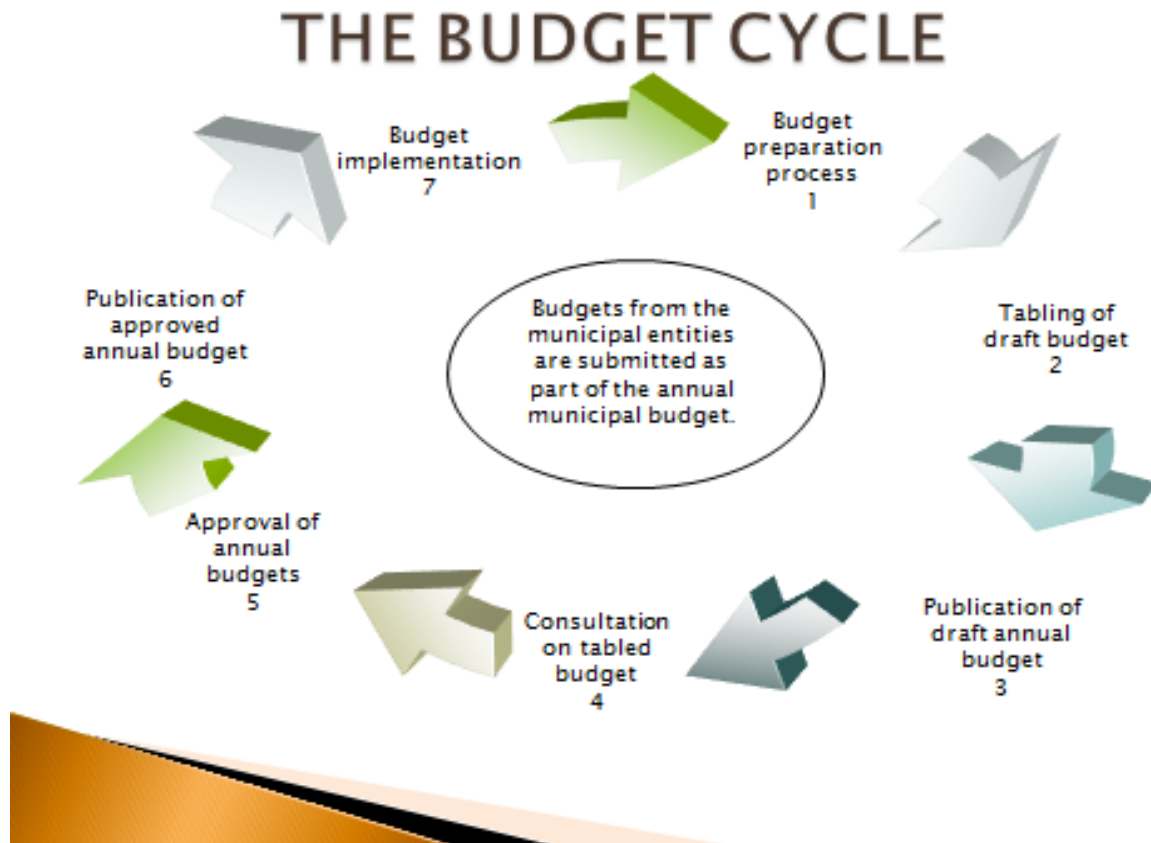
- | | | |
|-----|---|-----|
| 9.7 | MFMA budget circulars from National Treasury be considered as Annexure “F” and “G”; | CC |
| 9.8 | That the 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure (MTREF Forecasts electronic formats be submitted to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury; | BTO |

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- | | | |
|-------------|--|-----|
| 5.9 | The MTREF Budget together with the tariffs, budget related policies be placed on the municipal website and be published in terms of Section 21A and B of the Municipal Systems Act as well as the MFMA and applicable regulations. | BTO |
| 9.10 | The budget be subjected to public participation | CC |
| 9.11 | The budget per municipal directorate according to our internal municipal structure be considered as Annexure "H" | CC |

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

2.1 OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS



Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance of the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in Section 53 of the Act.

The purpose of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure that:

- The process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- There is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the City's IDP and the Budget, considering the need to protect the financial sustainability of the municipality;

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- The municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- The various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources.

2.1.1 Budget Process Overview

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the Budget. The following table refers:

2.1.2. IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The Rustenburg Local Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, and management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.

The process plan applicable to this revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

Registration of community needs;

- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP; and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes

2.1.4 Community Consultation

As per legislative requirements, once the MTREF budget is tabled in Council, it must be made available for the public to comment on. The public participation process was undertaken in line with the prescripts of the MFMA, Municipal Systems Act, and other applicable legislation. The program was managed in conjunction with the Office of the Speaker. The tabling of the MTREF budget in March 2022 will mark the commencement of community participation, encouraged discussion with all stakeholders and provided an opportunity for feedback.

The public participation process will take place over April/May 2022.

2.2 OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH IDP

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process. Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five-year strategic programme of action

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery.

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities.

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance.

One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the municipality's response to these requirements.

The Constitution requires local government to relate its management, budgeting and planning functions to its objectives. This gives a clear indication of the intended purposes of municipal integrated development planning. Legislation stipulates clearly that a municipality must not only give effect to its IDP, but must also conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with its IDP. Rustenburg Local Municipality has seven strategic objectives for the 2022/23 MTREF and further planning refinements that have directly informed the compilation of the budget.

In order to ensure integrated and focused service delivery between all spheres of government it was important for the municipality to align its budget priorities with that of national and provincial government. All spheres of government place a high priority on infrastructure development, economic development and job creation, efficient service delivery, poverty alleviation and building sound institutional arrangements.

The 2022/23 MTREF has therefore been directly informed by the IDP revision process and the following tables provide a reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and operating revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure.

Table SA4 is reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted revenue
Table SA5 is reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted operating expenditure. Table SA7 - Reconciliation between the IDP strategic objectives and budgeted capital expenditure

Table SA4: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA5: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Table SA6: Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital)

(SEE Attached Annexure C - A Schedule sheet SA4, SA5 and SA6)

MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. In accordance with legislative requirements and good business practices as informed by the National Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information, the RLM has developed and implemented a performance management system of which system is constantly refined as the integrated planning process unfolds. The Municipality targets, monitors, assesses and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employees' performance.

At any given time within government, information from multiple years is being considered; plans and budgets for next year; implementation for the current year; and reporting on last year's performance. Although performance information is reported publicly during the last stage, the performance information process begins when policies are being developed, and continues through each of the planning, budgeting, implementation and reporting stages.

Table SA8: Performance indicators and benchmarks (See Attached Annexure C – A Schedule)

Borrowing Management

Capital expenditure in local government can be funded by capital grants, own-source revenue and long- term borrowing. The ability of a municipality to raise long term borrowings is largely dependent on its creditworthiness and financial position.

Capital charges to operating expenditure are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure. This is expected to increase in line with funding increase that can be attributed to additional loans repayments. Capital charges to operating expenditure are a measure of the cost of borrowing in relation to the operating expenditure.

Borrowing is considered a prudent financial instrument in financing capital infrastructure development, and this indicator will have to be carefully monitored going forward.

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions.

Liquidity ratio

The liquidity ratio is a measure of the ability of the municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a liquidity ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. The projected liquidity ratio is at 1.3 and is favourable.

Revenue Management

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

The municipality continues to integrate revenue enhancement initiatives with the budget planning process. Monthly performance reports are used to track performance against revenue targets, and remedial actions are implemented through appropriate governance structures.

Improvement of revenue collection and other revenue enhancement initiatives:

- Billing data cleansing through assistance from DBSA and appointed service provider
- Debtor analysis to debtor collectable and uncollectable for write off and debt collection efforts
- Increased capacity through service provider to implement credit control process and proper meter reading
- Law enforcement activities on revenue activities
- Direction on other revenue enhancement activities

Creditors Management

The Municipality continues to put processes in place to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated 30 days of invoice. This can only be achieved through improved revenue collection and cash flow position. The Municipality strives to reduce expenditure on non-core goods and services. An Unauthorised, Irregular and Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Policy has been developed to monitor and align spending to approved municipal priorities.

Indigent and FBS

For the 2022/23 financial year the Municipality will place an increased emphasis on revitalising its indigent register and make it a central instrument in contributing to revenue enhancement and poverty reduction.

The cost of the social package of the registered indigent households is largely financed by National government through the local government equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

The following are free basic services for registered indigent consumers (households) in terms of the Municipality's Indigent Policy:

- 50kwh of electricity
- 6kl water
- Refuse
- Sanitation

Indigent households who qualifies for free basic services will not be liable to pay for the municipal services except where they exceed the free basic services provided by Council in terms of the policy.

SERVICE DELIVERY STANDARDS

The following Rustenburg Local Municipality service standards have been approved by Council per item 221 of 27 June 2017:

CUSTOMER SERVICE STANDARDS

External Customers

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- We expect our external customer to hold us accountable for adhering to these service standards.
- We will greet our customers in a polite and professional manner.
- We will listen effectively to our customers' requests and quickly take the necessary steps to assist them.
- We will keep our customers informed of unexpected delays and stoppage of services.
- We will inform our customers of normal process time, when they can expect completion and any delays that may arise in the process.
- We will stay in touch with our customers to inform them as to where we are with their service request.
- We will respond to all enquiries/ questions/ requests within 24 hours during normal business hours.
- We will finish our dealings with our customers in a polite and professional way.
- We will hold our customer accountable to uphold positive and constructive attitudes and behaviours at all times, in engagements with us, and even when our services are not meeting customer needs and expectations.

Internal Customers

- We will hold our employees accountable for adhering to these service standards.
- We will work with each other and together as a team and uphold positive attitudes and behaviours to service and customer.
- We will interact with each other in a polite and professional manner.
- We will inform our internal customers of normal process time, when they can expect completion and any delays that may arise in any process.
- We will stay in touch with our internal customers daily, either by e-mail or phone, or in person to inform/ update them as to where we are in any process.
- We will work to resolve issues with co-workers and other departments by discussing problems directly and working toward agreed upon solutions.
- We will be positive, considerate, reasonable, cooperative and helpful to every staff member to guarantee their positive attitude and behaviour and improved quality of services.
- We will hold ourselves and each other accountable for giving out negative comments and behaviours during and outside the service delivery process.

General

- We will make our goal to achieve the needs and expectations of all of our customer groups.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

- We will anticipate the needs and expectations of communities we serve by proactively working to know and expect their needs.
- We will hold ourselves and each other accountable for our service commitment.
- We will at all times ensure that our information and communication style meets the needs and expectations of the customer (i.e.; audible voice, eye contact when speaking to someone, tone of voice) and communicate in a professional manner.
- We will make a deliberate effort to acknowledge and compliment employees when their service, attitudes and behaviour actions comply with and promote these standards.

GENERIC CUSTOMER SERVICES

CUSTOMER SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will provide our customer with the information he/she needs and expects, always	Access to information provided to customer always	Customer is made aware of sources and location of information and how to access.
		Municipality provides information the customer needs and expects.
Our Customer Care Centre will answer calls/enquiries quickly to customer expectations	Telephones and enquiries are attended to quickly as they are received	Telephone enquiries are answered within five (5) rings whenever possible.
		Written enquiries are acknowledged as they are received, and answers provided within 5 working days.
		Walk-in enquiries are attended to as they happen.
We will provide feedback/report back on all business matters	Reports provided that meets customer needs and expectations	Reports provided to stakeholders/customers that address customer needs and expectations.

INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION

INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will provide information and communication services that the customer	Information and communication needs	Information and communication provided according customer agreed needs and

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

needs and expects	and expectations are agreed upon	expectations
We promise to make our Customer Service Centre (CSC) fully serve the customer to improve your access to information	Customer Service Centre provides information that customer needs	Customer has access and receives the information he/she needs, always
We shall at all times (where possible) use the language /s our customer will understand	Provide information in the common official language/s that customer understands	Information is simple to understand.

FINANCIAL SERVICES

FINANCIAL SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We promise to consult you when we set level of annual rates & tariffs and aim to achieve fair agreement with our customer	Published annual or revised rates and tariffs	Customer is well consulted in the process of setting rates and tariffs every year or when revision is necessary.
		Tariff for a service is fair to cover the cost of providing that service
	Bills are simple, clear, and understood by customer	Bill quantities and tariffs are explained during consultations and customer understands and can read bill, and pay for service received, and pay happily.
We promise to provide to correct /accurate readings of meters	Reading of meters is carried out monthly	Meters (electricity & water) are read once every month and correct figures are shown on the bill/ invoice
		Real time reading on bulk meters
		The Municipality on exceptional circumstances use estimates for not more than 3 months before reverting to actual readings.
We will provide customer with accurate bill/ invoice every month at the agreed	Correct bill is delivered to	Error free bill in a format that customer can read and understand by the 10 th of each month.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

date	customer at agreed date	Respond to account queries/ inquires within 24 hours.
		Email statement to customers on the 7 th of each month.
We promise to acknowledge enquiries & queries and give feedback on time	Enquiry acknowledgement	Acknowledgement is provided immediately upon receiving inquiry
	Response to enquiries	Answers to inquiries are provided upon receipt or within 10 working days when referred to official.
		Attending and completing financial queries with 72 hours.
We promise to pay or creditors within agreed upon timeframe	Pay the suppliers or service Providers.	Within 30 days of receipt of the invoice.
We commit to exercising credit control to retain financial sustainability of the Municipality	Issue notice to defaulting consumers.	Final demands issued 14 days after the date of the initial demand.

ELECTRICITY SERVICES

ELECTRICAL SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We commit ourselves to standard supply and connection of electricity to our customer	Quick connection within agreed times	Provide service within 14 days after payment for normal network connections.
		Provide quotation and invoice within 21 days for off-network connections
We will carry out repairs to restore your supply when loss of supply happens.	Faults are repaired as soon as they happen or are reported.	Supply is restored within 3 hours
		Customer is informed where it is not possible to restore service within 3 hours
		Municipality shall carry out faulty meter replacements within 7 days.
We will inform customer when we carry out planned maintenance that will result in cut of supply	Customer of informed 2 days in advance and expected times of loss of	Notice of supply cut is published and provided to customer through agreed means of communication

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	supply	
We will ensure that occur Customer Services Centre and Pay Centres provide you with information you need and expect	Customer Service Centre is able to provide the require information and procedures	Customer Service Centre has all the information customer needs and expects

WATER SERVICES

WATER SUPPLY	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
<p>Water is life.</p> <p>We will supply you with safe drinking water of high quality.</p>	Water Quality Standards	<p>We will supply water that meet National Water Quality Standards (SANS 241 of 2006) and meet any contractual agreement with our customers.</p> <p>We will annually conduct a Water Quality rating (Blue/Green/Brown/N0 drop)</p>
	Continuity of supply	Water supplied 24 hours a day. Water tankering services are deployed where breakdowns interrupt supplies.
	Monitoring	We will monitor water quality levels monthly and make results available to you.
	Rural Areas	A minimum of 25 lcd (litres per person per day) will be supplied with standpipes allowing a maximum walking distance of 200m
	Urban Areas	A minimum of 60 lcd will be supplied from the reticulation system
	New household connections	Within fourteen (14) days of receipt of payment.
MAINTENANCE & REPAIRS	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will provide you with superior customer service	Supply interruption	We will give at least 21 days' notice and expected duration of repair of any interruption to the water supply due to planned maintenance work.
	Failure/leaks, Response time	Reaction within three (12) hours after the incident was reported.
	Failure/leaks,	Repaired within two (2) days of emergency action taken, (subject

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

WATER SUPPLY	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
	repairs done	to procurement processes)
STAKEHOLDER PARTICIPATION	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will encourage stakeholder participation	Water Services Forum	Meet once every month to share industry best practices and ensure that we keep you up to speed with recent developments in water services industry.

SANITATION

SANITATION PROVISION	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
Your municipality will toilet system that are suitable to different settlement situations	Out-of-urban settlement	VIP latrine or other suitable.
	Urban settlement	Water-borne system or other suitable
MAINTENANCE & REPAIRS	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will maintain and repair sanitation facilities to ensure they are functional and meet environment standards	Sewer blockages and sewer overflows	Repair works start within 3 hours of receiving the report of the blockage
	New connections	Connection starts within 10 working days of receiving full payment
	Draining of septic tanks	Draining starts within 24 hours after a request is received.
	Waste water disposal	Waste water will be discharged according to standards of the Department of Water and Sanitation.

REFUSE SERVICES

REFUSE SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will provide our household customer with four (4) colour coded plastic refuse bags to keep our households safe, clean and healthy	On weekly collection round	1 bag = food waste; 1 bag = plastic waste; 1 bag = metal cans; 1 bag = paper waste

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

REFUSE SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We promise to collect household waste bags on the agreed day of the week to keep our households safe and healthy	Once a week	Waste bags are collected every week
We promise to clean the streets in town centres to keep our environment safe and clean	Daily	Streets are kept and free of litter
	Public Amenities	public areas cleaned after events 24hours
We promise to provide refuse bins in public places to keep our environment safe and clean	A bin at every junction of street	Bins are provided and emptied daily
We promise to implement an anti-littering promotion to keep our environment safe and clean	Anti-littering theme/ policy	Anti-littering awareness messages
We promise to maintain our refuse dump sites neat and well maintained to ensure safer environment	Fenced off and maintained dump sites	Fenced dump site and well managed refuse/ waste

INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We promise to manage the environmental in a friendly manner	Monitoring of ambient air quality (Stations)	3 days in a week
	Comment on environmental impact assessment	Per application
	Time taken to resolve community complaints	7 days
	Community Capacity building - Environmental issues	bi weekly and as and when requested

COMMUNITY SERVICES

COMMUNITY FACILITIES SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We promise to provide recreational facilities that are user-friendly	General Cleaning of facilities -	Daily

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	Planned Maintenance	Off season
	Swimming Pools	Pools are open from 10h00 to 17h00 (Mon-Sat) and 14h00 to 17h00 on Sunday
	Refundable deposit	Refund within 31 days
LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We promise to ensure sustained accessibility to all our Libraries	Library membership for Rustenburg residents	Free of charge
	Library membership for persons residing outside Rustenburg jurisdiction	At annual approved rates
We promise to ensure sustained accessibility to all our Libraries	Number of books to be lent out and period	Four books per adult member and three per juvenile member for fourteen days
	Photocopying	At annual approved rates
	Public internet service	Free of charge
	Library operating hours	Monday to Friday 09H00-17H00. Saturdays 09H00-13H00

PARKS AND CEMETRIES

PARKS AND CEMETRIES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will provide dignified cemetery services	operating times for park	10H00 -18H30 Summer :10H00-17H00 Winter
	Maintenance of cemeteries (Frequency)	daily by cemetery employees based at those cemeteries. Cemeteries without permanent staff are maintained through grass cutting on bi-monthly basis
	Park Maintenance (Frequency)	daily. Currently being performed by Corporative on contractual basis
	Provision of graves	72 hrs after payment
	Provision of graves of indigents	Monday to Thursday
	Responding to complaints and requests	within 72 hours after the complaint or request

HOUSING/HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

HOUSING & HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We commit the Department of Human Settlements to implement their mandate to deliver houses and housing services to meet expectations of community in the IDP	Housing Chapters, programmes, and projects are implemented in targeted communities and communities are informed	Information is provided on delivery programmes and projects, targets and beneficiaries
We will work with interested Private Partners to deliver houses to the community	Housing delivery partnership programmes are published, and communities are informed	Housing delivery partnership programmes and projects are implemented, and beneficiaries and backlog are known

ROADS AND STORM WATER SERVICES

ROADS AND STORM WATER	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will repair potholes in paved streets as they appear to ensure safety and comfort of customer	Monitoring, scheduled maintenance & emergency repair works; published works programme	Maintenance according to a scheduled work programme which we will publish 3 days
		Repair a road following an open trench service crossing within 24 Hours
		Emergency repairs will be carried out on potholes as they appear and are reported with in 48HRS
		Walk ways will be repaired within 72 hours.
We will maintenance our gravel roads to ensure safety and comfort of customer	Monitoring, scheduled maintenance & emergency repair works; published works programme	Maintenance according to a scheduled work programme which we will publish every 3months.
		Emergency repairs will be carried out on potholes as they appear and are reported
We will maintain driver visibility on our roads at all times to ensure safety of customer	Grass cutting & shrubs removal	Roads will be at all times kept in a clear safe way by cutting grass and removal of shrubs.
We will keep our roads clear of obstacles and hazards to ensure safety	Obstacles clearing to enhance road safety	Roads will be kept free of obstacles which may cause danger to our road users. Road Signs and markings maintenance within 3 days

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	Maintaining of road side fences	Road side fences will be maintained at all times with community involvement to keep livestock and animals out
We will keep all drainages free of rubbish and objects to avoid flooding	Cleaning of water drain channels	Roads side and flood drains will be kept clear of rubbish and objects at all times with community involvement within 3 days

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will consider and give a decision of approve/disapprove your building plan applications within the shortest expected time within 90 days	Applications accepted, and reference and receipts are given within agreed times	Official letter of to prove application was received is provided to customer within 1 week is sent to customer
	Applications are processed within expected and agreed times	Plans smaller than 500m ² are approved/ or disapproved within thirty (30) days and decision is officially communicated.
	Applications are processed within expected and agreed times	Plans larger than 500m ² are approved/ or disapproved and decision is officially communicated within sixty (60) days
	Dealing with complaints is completed and replies are given to customers in expected and agreed time	Complaints are inspected and feedback is provided within five (5) days of receiving the complaint
	Certificates of Completion of Building are given in expected time	Certificates of completion of building are provided within ten (10) days of receiving application for the certificate
We will consider and give a decision of land development applications within the shortest expected time	Applications are accepted, and receipts are given on expected and agreed time	Official letter of receipt and confirmation of completeness of application are made within 14 days of receipt.
	Applications will be advertised at cost of applicant	Proof of advertisements is to be provided within 14 days of receipt of application being acknowledged.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
	Comments are provided to applicant	Comments provided to applicant within 14 days after closing date stipulated in advertisement.
	Submission to Council	Submission is made to Council within 30 days after receiving of response to comments.
	Informing of decision of council	Decision of Council will be given within 14 days of Council minutes being given.
	Inspection of complaints and appeals	Complaints will be inspected within 5 days of receipt.

PUBLIC SAFETY

LICENSING AND TESTING	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We will make service accessible to the communities.	Decentralisation of services.	Fully resource office.
	Extension of services to Saturdays	Availability of personnel.
We will ensure that services are provided timeously, fairly and courteously.	Learner and driver licenses applications will be processed within a minimum of week.	Client service oriented personnel.
	Driver and learners license will be issued within two working days	Compliance in accordance with rules, regulations and procedures.
	Application for registering of motor vehicle will be completed when all necessary documents are submitted.	Compliance in accordance with rules, regulations and procedures.
LAW ENFORCEMENT AND TRAFFIC SERVICES	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We undertake to ensure the prevalence of the rule of law	Enforcement of the law without any fear or favour.	Enforcement of law shall be in observance to the human rights of individuals.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

We undertake to serve and protect all community and all road users.	Create a safe and secured environment.	Prevention of crime and promotion of Road Safety through prosecution, education and awareness, traffic engineering, Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) and involvement of communities.
We undertake to encourage community participation and involvement on issues affecting them	Building strong partnerships	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discussing issues of common interest • Resolving conflicts in communities • Creating platforms or structures.
EMERGENCY SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT	MEASURE	SERVICE STANDARD
We undertake to respond timeously to any disaster situation	All disaster situations will be addressed within three (3) days	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Activation of Joint Operation Committee (JOC) • Disaster Risk Management Assessment • Relief, recovery and mitigation of the situation.
We commit to enhance the weight of response to fire and rescue services	Decentralisation of fire services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operationalise fire houses • Establish ward based forums • Capacity building through training and community participation.
Licensing services	Registration of a vehicle within	Registration of a vehicle within 15 minutes
Licensing services	How long does it take to renew a vehicle license? (minutes)	5 minutes
Licensing services	Issuing of a duplicate registration certificate vehicle? (minutes)	5 minutes

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Licensing services	De-register a vehicle? (minutes)	15 minutes
Licensing services	Renewal of the driver's license? (minutes)	30 minutes
Licensing services	What is the average reaction time of the fire service to an incident? (minutes)	5 minutes

2.4 BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

Rustenburg Local Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies are attached as **Annexure "D"**. The following policies has been reviewed in order to align them to the latest legislative prescripts, accounting standards or to cut costs:

Property Rates Policy

Implementation of the New General Valuation Roll in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA) from the 1st of July 2021 for per of five years. The other aim of the policy is to ensure that all owners of rateable properties are informed about their liability for rates. The municipality revises its Rates Policy annually as per legislative requirements.

Tariff Policy

RLM tariff policies provide a broad framework within which the Council can determine fair, transparent and affordable charges that also promote sustainable service delivery. The policies have been approved on various dates and a consolidated tariff policy is envisaged to be compiled for ease of administration and implementation of the next two years.

Credit control and debt collection policy

The aim and purpose of this policy is to ensure that all monies due and payable to the Municipality in respect of rates, tariffs, fees, levies, municipal services, surcharges on such fees, charges, tariffs, levies and interest which has accrued on any amounts due and payable in respect of the foregoing and any collection charges in respect thereof, are collected promptly and efficiently

Contract Management Policy

This policy framework provides a guide to contract management and a tool for effective contract management and it applies to all municipal employees and contractors that are involved in the management of supplier contracts. Good contract management is essential for sound financial management and contributes greatly to effective and efficient service delivery. Contract management is concerned with monitoring supplier performance to avoid bid violations.

Commitment Policy

The objective of this Policy is to clearly define the responsibilities of Rustenburg Local Municipality, in terms of the MFMA, with respect to the identification and disclosure of commitments in its Annual Financial Statements (AFS).

Fleet Management Policy

Fleet within a Municipality is supplied as a tool of trade to support the Municipality in the delivery of its objectives. Therefore, the aim of this policy is to ensure that Municipal fleet is used in the most cost-effective manner and also to ensure the correct and relevant utilization thereof.

2.4 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

Key factors that have been taken into consideration in the compilation of the 2022/23 MTREF include:

- National Government macro-economic targets;
- The general inflationary outlook and the impact on Rustenburg Local Municipality's residents and businesses;
- The impact of municipal cost drivers;
- The increase in prices for bulk electricity and water; and
- The increase in the cost of remuneration.
- External factors: The global economic outlook remains gloomy due to the downward spiral in developing economies spurred by the lower commodity prices and an uneven and moderate recovery in developed economies.

General inflation outlook and its impact on the municipal activities

Inflation increases the cost of living of households and thereby increases the vulnerability of low and middle-income groups and negatively affects their ability to pay for municipal services. This negatively impacts the revenue generation and revenue collection rates of municipalities and consequently their ability to fund the planned programmes.

The municipality is projecting CPI at 4.8% for 2022/23 and 4.4% and 4.5% over the outer financial years.

Interest rates for borrowing and investment of funds

The MFMA specifies that borrowing can only be utilised to fund capital or refinancing of borrowing in certain conditions.

Collection rate for revenue services

The rate of revenue collection is currently expressed as a percentage of annual billings. For the medium term, collection rates for the various services are assumed at 80.7%. This is the measure of cash receipts of ratepayer and other revenue, whilst the debt impairment expense of total billable revenue estimated to be 19.2% and 19.3% over the two years.

In order for the municipality to realize the projected surplus, it would require the commitment of administration and Council alike to collect all anticipated revenue.

Salary increases

In terms of the circular 115, salary increases of 4% for 2022/23 has been budgeted for. Additional accruals for leave, bonuses and other employee benefits have been budgeted for. These have no cash effect for the municipality but are in line with the accrual basis of accounting. At the time of compiling the draft budget, SALGA had not released their annual circular which provides guidance on salary increases

Bulk Purchases

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom, water from Rand Water, Magalies Water and bulk purchase of purified water from the Rustenburg Water Services Trust. Electricity bulk purchases from Eskom is assumed to increase by 8.5%

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

(subject to final approval by NERSA) and the cost of bulk purchases from water boards averagely increased by 8%

Credit rating

The credit rating by Moody in January 2020 assessed the credit profile of Rustenburg (Ba3) reflects its weak and deteriorating operating performance, and weak

Ability to spend and deliver on the programme

It is estimated that a spending rate of at least 100% will be achieved on operating expenditure and 100% on the capital programme for the 2022/23 MTREF of which performance has been factored into the cash flow budget.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

2.6 OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING

Table SA15: Investment particulars by type

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits - Bank		26 686	21 989	17 983	30 675	33 222	33 222	46 520	77 880	101 339
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		1 038	776	815	952	952	952	991	1 034	1 081
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	27 725	22 765	18 799	31 627	34 175	34 175	47 511	78 914	102 420
Entities										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank										
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Entities sub-total		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consolidated total:		27 725	22 765	18 799	31 627	34 175	34 175	47 511	78 914	102 420

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA16: Investment particulars by maturity

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
ABSA: Call Account		Monthly	Call Savings						Monthly	343	160 588	(160 000)	281	1 212
ABSA: Investment Acc		Monthly	Flexible Deposit			2.9			Monthly	590		(1)	1	590
ABSA: Investment Acc			Fixed Deposit			5.3				5 237	5 463	(5 463)	227	5 463
ABSA: Investment Acc			Fixed Deposit			5.2				444	446	(446)	3	446
ABSA: Housing / Account		Monthly	Positive Bank Bal			3.75			Monthly	2 344	-		1	2 346
Standard Bank		Monthly	Call Deposit			6.7			Monthly	461	-		1	462
Standard Bank		Monthly	Call Deposit			6.7			Monthly	126	-		0	126
Kagiso Asset Management		Monthly	Money Market Assets			N/A			Monthly	6 750	-		17	6 768
Sanlam		Monthly	Money Market Fund			N/A			Monthly	9 017	-		42	9 059
														-
														-
Sanlam Shares		Monthly	Ordinary - 12 948			59.36			Monthly	769			25	794
Sanlam Shares		Monthly	Ordinary - 323			59.36			Monthly	19			1	20
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Municipality sub-total										26 100		(165 911)	599	27 286
Entities														
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
														-
Entities sub-total										-		-	-	-
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									26 100		(165 911)	599	27 286

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA17: Borrowing

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		445 404	703 000	600 000	550 000	550 000	550 000	400 000	350 000	250 000
Local registered stock		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Instalment Credit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Financial Leases		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
PPP liabilities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Marketable Bonds		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-Marketable Bonds		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bankers Acceptances		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Financial derivatives		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Securities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Municipality sub-total	1	445 404	703 000	600 000	550 000	550 000	550 000	400 000	350 000	250 000
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Borrowing	1	445 404	703 000	600 000	550 000	550 000	550 000	400 000	350 000	250 000

Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Local registered stock		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Instalment Credit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Financial Leases		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
PPP liabilities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Marketable Bonds		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-Marketable Bonds		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bankers Acceptances		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Financial derivatives		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Securities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Municipality sub-total	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)										
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Entities sub-total	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA18: Transfers and grant receipts

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		610 251	843 687	966 611	945 464	1 003 474	1 003 474	1 126 187	1 268 193	1 419 882
Local Government Equitable Share		605 006	675 452	861 905	808 419	808 419	808 419	941 352	1 050 064	1 171 812
Finance Management		1 700	1 700	1 300	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 700	1 700	1 700
NDPG		—	—	—	—	—	—	100	100	100
EPWP		3 545	3 786	5 422	6 388	6 388	6 388	2 853	—	—
PTIS		—	155 701	80 445	112 046	170 056	170 056	166 656	197 167	226 432
PMU		—	7 048	13 039	12 461	12 461	12 461	13 527	14 162	14 839
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		—	—	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	—	5 000	5 000
Provincial Government:		—	2 943	1 727	1 311	884	884	1 090	1 284	1 340
CATA		—	1 602	1 727	1 311	884	884	1 090	1 284	1 340
LG-SETA		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Disaster Relief Grant		—	1 341	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
#REF!		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
District Municipality:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other grant providers:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	610 251	846 631	968 338	946 775	1 004 359	1 004 359	1 127 277	1 269 477	1 421 222
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		543 665	534 079	426 206	441 318	374 011	374 011	431 069	441 861	451 939
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		251 570	236 559	220 409	236 768	236 768	236 768	257 004	269 083	281 932
Public Transport and Systems		213 819	161 610	113 837	101 603	47 112	47 112	72 065	51 763	50 599
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		—	20 000	10 000	10 000	4 184	4 184	2 000	10 000	5 000
Department of Energy		10 038	15 410	8 720	15 000	8 000	8 000	30 000	31 015	32 408
Water Infrastructure Grant		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Municipal Systems Improvement		—	—	400	—	—	—	—	—	—
WSIG		68 238	100 500	72 840	77 947	77 947	77 947	70 000	80 000	82 000
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Provincial Government:		2 437	1 749	315	320	511	511	619	500	444
CATA		2 437	1 749	315	320	511	511	619	500	444
District Municipality:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other grant providers:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	546 102	535 828	426 521	441 638	374 522	374 522	431 688	442 361	452 383
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		1 156 353	1 382 459	1 394 860	1 388 413	1 378 880	1 378 880	1 558 965	1 711 838	1 873 606

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA21: Transfers and grants made by the municipality

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
<i>Insert description</i>	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
<i>Insert description</i>	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
<i>Insert description</i>	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
<i>Insert description</i>		3	–	–	385	385	385	385	385	385	385
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		3	–	–	385	385	385	385	385	385	385
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>		23 151	19 990	742	19 117	19 167	19 167	19 167	19 907	20 779	21 688
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		23 151	19 990	742	19 117	19 167	19 167	19 167	19 907	20 779	21 688
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	23 154	19 990	742	19 502	19 552	19 552	19 552	20 292	21 164	22 073
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
<i>Insert description</i>	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
<i>Insert description</i>	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
<i>Insert description</i>	3	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations											
<i>Insert description</i>	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Groups of Individuals											
<i>Insert description</i>	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		250	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	23 404	19 990	742	19 502	19 552	19 552	19 552	20 292	21 164	22 073

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table A7: Consolidated Budgeted Cash Flows

NW373 Rustenburg - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows											
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates		353 910	336 122	290 716	391 893	391 893	391 893	391 893	506 902	519 646	512 598
Service charges		2 296 784	2 769 049	2 390 394	2 867 255	3 706 672	3 706 672	3 706 672	4 328 042	4 528 723	4 705 480
Other revenue		34 801	124 366	147 260	154 489	206 289	206 289	206 289	163 828	171 942	181 465
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	649 468	846 823	952 112	946 775	1 004 359	1 004 359	1 004 359	1 127 277	1 269 477	1 421 222
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	506 885	538 136	426 821	441 638	333 862	333 862	333 862	239 106	240 535	240 734
Interest		–	–	–	230 960	230 960	230 960	230 960	64 981	67 840	70 893
Dividends		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(2 685 750)	(3 585 493)	(3 702 172)	(3 919 251)	(4 809 088)	(4 809 088)	(4 809 088)	(5 105 778)	(5 304 406)	(5 793 294)
Finance charges		(10 282)	(50 877)	(38 167)	(84 328)	(84 328)	(84 328)	(84 328)	(85 409)	(89 141)	(93 176)
Transfers and Grants	1	(17 892)	(17 892)	(19 610)	(19 502)	(19 502)	(19 502)	(19 502)	(20 292)	(21 164)	(22 073)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		1 145 816	960 234	447 353	1 009 929	961 116	961 116	961 116	1 218 656	1 383 452	1 223 848
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		6 824	1 052	14 035	6 200	6 200	6 200	6 200	2 157	2 252	2 354
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables									–	–	–
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									38	44	47
Payments											
Capital assets		(665 448)	(671 337)	(571 404)	(624 870)	(519 447)	(519 447)	(519 447)	(614 473)	(606 992)	(619 439)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(658 624)	(670 286)	(557 370)	(618 670)	(513 247)	(513 247)	(513 247)	(612 277)	(604 696)	(617 039)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									–	–	–
Borrowing long term/refinancing		(8 631)	–	125 000	–	–	–	–	19 215	20 060	20 963
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		191	2 398	2 398	2 508	2 508	2 508	2 508	2 112	2 416	2 579
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(116 330)	(88 513)	(105 373)	(109 483)	(109 483)	(109 483)	(109 483)	(99 948)	(104 345)	(109 041)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		(124 770)	(86 115)	22 025	(106 974)	(106 974)	(106 974)	(106 974)	(78 621)	(81 869)	(85 498)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	362 422	203 833	(87 992)	284 285	340 896	340 896	340 896	527 758	696 887	521 311
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	230 634	282 572	485 370	397 378	397 378	397 378	397 378	506 025	1 033 783	1 730 670
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	593 056	486 405	397 378	681 663	738 273	738 273	738 273	1 033 783	1 730 670	2 251 982

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Cash Flow Management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium-term. The table above is consistent with international standards of good financial management practice and also improves understanding of Councillors and management. Some specific features include:

- Clear separation of receipts and payments within each cash flow category;
- Clear separation of capital and operating receipts from government, which also enables cash from 'Ratepayers and other' to be provide for as cash inflow based on actual performance. In other words, the *actual collection rate* of billed revenue; and
- Separation of borrowing and loan repayments (no set-off), to assist with MFMA compliance assessment regarding the use of long term borrowing (debt).

Table SA10: Funding compliance measurement

NW373 Rustenburg Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22				2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	593 056	486 405	397 378	681 663	738 273	738 273	738 273	1 033 783	1 730 670	2 251 982
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	(1 323 225)	92 387	(92 226)	67 495	137 598	137 598	136 505	356 905	1 017 370	1 517 442
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.6	1.6	1.1	1.9	1.7	1.7	1.7	2.3	3.6	4.4
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	(333 590)	727 889	444 290	801 188	741 265	741 265	534 751	994 415	1 109 666	985 314
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	0.6%	(1.4%)	4.5%	14.4%	(6.0%)	(5.5%)	1.2%	(1.5%)	(2.6%)
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	72.9%	80.2%	66.2%	72.8%	77.3%	77.3%	76.9%	84.5%	84.5%	84.3%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	28.5%	17.8%	24.1%	19.2%	16.0%	16.0%	15.9%	15.5%	15.5%	15.7%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	57.4%	100.0%	98.7%	99.7%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	(1.4%)	0.0%	82.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	10.5%	12.2%	12.5%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	373.8%	(53.7%)	3.9%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.0%	4.4%	4.5%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.2%	0.2%	0.1%	1.4%	1.4%	1.4%	1.5%	1.4%	1.5%	1.5%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	22.3%	90.3%	47.3%	33.8%	25.8%	25.8%	0.0%	23.8%	24.1%	23.6%

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Funding compliance and measurement

The cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation is aligned to the requirements of MFMA Circular 42 – Funding a Municipal Budget. The table evaluates the funding levels of the budget by firstly forecasting the cash and investments at year end and secondly reconciling the available funding to the liabilities/commitments that exist. The outcome of this exercise would either be a surplus or deficit. A deficit would indicate that the applications exceed the cash and investments available and would be indicative of non-compliance with the MFMA requirements that the budget must be “funded”. Non-compliance with section 18 of the MFMA is assumed because a shortfall would indirectly indicate that the annual budget is not appropriately funded.

National Treasury requires that a municipality assesses its financial sustainability against fourteen different measures that look at various aspects of the financial health of the municipality. These measures are contained in the table below. The information comes directly from the annual budgeted statements of financial performance, financial position and cash flows. The funding compliance measurement table essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA. Each of the measures is discussed below.

Cash/cash equivalent position

A ‘positive’ cash position, for each year of the MTREF would generally be a minimum requirement, subject to the planned application of these funds such as cash-backing of reserves and working capital requirements.

If the municipality’s forecasted cash position is negative, for any year of the medium-term budget, the budget is very unlikely to meet MFMA requirements or be sustainable and could indicate a risk of non-compliance with section 45 of the MFMA which deals with the repayment of short term debt at the end of the financial year.

Cash plus investments less application of funds

The purpose of this measure is to understand how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments as identified in the budgeted cash flow statement. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves/surpluses is contained in Table A8. The reconciliation is intended to be a relatively simple methodology for understanding the budgeted amount of cash and investments available with any planned or required applications to be made.

Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets.

The main purpose of this measure is to understand if the revenue levels are sufficient to conclude that the community is making a sufficient contribution for the municipal resources consumed each year. An ‘adjusted’ surplus/deficit is achieved by offsetting the amount of depreciation related to externally funded assets. Municipalities need to assess the result of this calculation taking into consideration its own circumstances

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

and levels of backlogs. If the outcome is a deficit, it may indicate that rates and service charges are insufficient to ensure that the community is making a sufficient contribution toward the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term.

Cash receipts as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

This factor is a macro measure of the rate at which funds are 'collected'. This measure is intended to analyse the underlying assumed collection rate for the MTREF to determine the relevance and credibility of the budget assumptions contained in the budget.

It can be seen that the outcome is at 84.5, 84.5 and 84.3 percent for each of the respective financial years. This measure and performance objective will have to be meticulously managed.

Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure (excluding transfers, grants and contributions)

The purpose of this measurement is to determine the proportion of a municipality's 'own-funded' capital expenditure budget that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Externally funded expenditure (by transfers/grants and contributions) has been excluded. The Municipality's liquidity has improved and therefore the Municipality has increased the spending from own funds.

Transfers/grants revenue as a percentage of Government transfers/grants available

The purpose of this measurement is mainly to ensure that all available transfers from national and provincial government have been budgeted for. A percentage less than 100 % could indicate that not all grants as contained in the Division of Revenue Act (DORA) have been budgeted for. The municipality has budgeted for all transfers.

Consumer debtors change (Current and Non-current)

The purpose of these measures is to ascertain whether budgeted reductions in outstanding debtors are realistic. There are two measures shown for this factor; the change in current debtors and the change in long term receivables, both from the Budgeted Financial Position.

Repairs and maintenance expenditure level

This measure must be considered important within the context of the funding measures criteria because a trend that indicates insufficient funds are being committed to asset repair could also indicate that the revenue budget is not being protected.

Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level

This measure has a similar objective to aforementioned objective relating to repairs and maintenance. A requirement of the detailed capital budget (since MFMA Circular 28 which was issued in December 2005) is to categorise each capital project as a new asset or a renewal/rehabilitation project. The objective is to summarise and understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and also asset sustainability. Further details in this regard are contained in Table SA34b

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

2.7 EXPENDITURE ON GRANTS

Table SA19: Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Current Year 2021/22			2022/23 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		610 251	843 687	966 611	945 464	1 003 474	1 003 474	1 126 187	1 268 193	1 419 882
Local Government Equitable Share		605 006	675 452	861 905	808 419	808 419	808 419	941 352	1 050 064	1 171 812
Finance Management		1 700	1 700	1 300	1 650	1 650	1 650	1 700	1 700	1 700
NDPG		—	—	—	—	—	—	100	100	100
EPWP		3 545	3 786	5 422	6 388	6 388	6 388	2 853	—	—
PTIS		—	155 701	80 445	112 046	170 056	170 056	166 656	197 167	226 432
PMU		—	7 048	13 039	12 461	12 461	12 461	13 527	14 162	14 839
Energy Efficiency and Demand Management		—	—	4 500	4 500	4 500	4 500	—	5 000	5 000
Provincial Government:		—	2 943	1 727	1 311	884	884	1 090	1 284	1 340
CATA		—	1 602	1 727	1 311	884	884	1 090	1 284	1 340
LG-SETA		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Disaster Relief Grant		—	1 341	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
#REF!										
District Municipality:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>										
Other grant providers:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>										
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		610 251	846 631	968 338	946 775	1 004 359	1 004 359	1 127 277	1 269 477	1 421 222
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		543 665	534 079	426 206	441 318	374 011	374 011	431 069	441 861	451 939
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		251 570	236 559	220 409	236 768	236 768	236 768	257 004	269 083	281 932
Public Transport and Systems		213 819	161 610	113 837	101 603	47 112	47 112	72 065	51 763	50 599
Neighbourhood Development Partnership		—	20 000	10 000	10 000	4 184	4 184	2 000	10 000	5 000
Department of Energy		10 038	15 410	8 720	15 000	8 000	8 000	30 000	31 015	32 408
Water Infrastructure Grant		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Municipal Systems Improvement		—	—	400	—	—	—	—	—	—
WSIG		68 238	100 500	72 840	77 947	77 947	77 947	70 000	80 000	82 000
Provincial Government:		2 437	1 749	315	320	511	511	619	500	444
CATA		2 437	1 749	315	320	511	511	619	500	444
District Municipality:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>										
Other grant providers:		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>[insert description]</i>										
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		546 102	535 828	426 521	441 638	374 522	374 522	431 688	442 361	452 383
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		1 156 353	1 382 459	1 394 860	1 388 413	1 378 880	1 378 880	1 558 965	1 711 838	1 873 606

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

2.8 MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW

Table SA25: Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	43 075	516 902	539 646	532 598
Service charges - electricity revenue		307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	307 643	3 691 715	3 852 165	4 020 611
Service charges - water revenue		46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	46 133	553 596	577 294	602 035
Service charges - sanitation revenue		33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	33 817	405 800	430 835	429 648
Service charges - refuse revenue		12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	12 911	154 931	161 428	168 185
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	1 182	14 180	14 800	15 460
Interest earned - external investments		2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	2 185	26 217	27 418	28 743
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	35 674	428 086	446 922	467 033
Dividends received		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits		783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	783	9 399	9 813	10 254
Licences and permits		941	941	941	941	941	941	941	941	941	941	941	941	11 288	11 795	12 315
Agency services		9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	110 424	115 282	120 469
Transfers and subsidies		93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	93 940	1 127 277	1 269 477	1 421 222
Other revenue		1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	18 537	20 252	22 968
Gains		537	537	537	537	537	537	537	537	537	537	537	537	6 448	6 715	6 994
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	589 567	7 074 800	7 483 842	7 858 535
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	75 466	905 598	943 179	1 170 666
Remuneration of councillors		5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	5 913	70 958	74 081	77 414
Debt impairment		68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	68 895	826 738	863 129	901 130
Depreciation & asset impairment		40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	40 004	480 045	499 627	522 067
Finance charges		7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	7 117	85 409	89 141	93 176
Bulk purchases - electricity		218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	218 097	2 617 167	2 732 323	2 852 545
Inventory consumed		45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	45 597	547 166	571 245	596 818
Contracted services		59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	59 011	708 127	766 732	823 952
Transfers and subsidies		1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	1 691	20 292	21 164	22 073
Other expenditure		20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	20 881	250 573	255 917	265 764
Losses		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure		542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	6 512 073	6 816 537	7 325 604
Surplus/(Deficit)		46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	46 894	562 727	667 305	532 931
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	431 688	442 361	452 383
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	994 415	1 109 666	985 314
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	994 415	1 109 666	985 314

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA26: Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - Energy Sources		312 926	302 876	322 209	315 890	314 123	311 988	302 124	314 781	312 678	303 679	312 926	328 917	3 755 118	3 923 052	4 094 438
Vote 2 - Community and Social Services		431	422	431	436	419	427	420	427	418	438	427	431	5 127	5 348	5 503
Vote 3 - Environmental Protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Vote 4 - Executive & Council		2 003	2 005	2 000	2 010	2 012	2 008	2 004	2 009	2 009	2 001	2 005	1 994	24 058	33 025	29 056
Vote 5 - Finance & Admin		99 123	95 987	96 543	98 124	94 568	93 790	97 099	95 124	94 790	95 234	96 296	98 877	1 155 554	1 274 133	1 375 817
Vote 6 - Road Transport		19 090	20 123	20 988	19 999	22 123	20 070	18 789	19 890	21 001	20 070	19 877	18 824	240 845	252 060	282 166
Vote 7 - Planning and Development		22 671	24 678	21 568	23 783	23 000	22 678	25 678	22 987	25 871	23 561	22 321	26 594	285 391	295 774	309 855
Vote 8 - Public Safety		1 738	1 838	1 638	1 700	1 568	1 900	1 738	1 700	1 738	1 599	1 738	1 961	20 856	21 784	22 753
Vote 9 - Sport and Recreation		65	63	59	61	60	61	64	60	65	63	65	66	752	784	818
Vote 10 - Housing		356	360	360	363	370	365	359	361	360	371	365	388	4 377	4 570	4 775
Vote 11 - Water Management		91 001	92 341	95 000	90 343	93 235	92 340	91 009	92 450	90 123	94 301	92 341	93 609	1 108 093	1 163 109	1 212 100
Vote 12 - Waste Management		23 098	27 980	24 158	28 011	21 871	23 568	26 567	22 909	20 987	22 101	20 129	28 487	289 866	301 761	314 131
Vote 13 - Waste Water Management		41 130	42 000	40 000	43 124	42 023	41 200	40 111	43 000	42 169	44 321	42 169	44 777	506 025	535 518	539 032
Vote 14 - Other		14 320	12 100	14 320	9 282	10 294	8 918	5 262	5 627	6 718	5 262	6 172	12 151	110 426	115 285	120 473
Vote 15 - Internal Audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue by Vote		627 953	622 774	639 273	633 125	625 667	619 313	611 224	621 325	618 927	613 001	616 830	657 077	7 506 488	7 926 203	8 310 918
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Energy Sources		245 000	251 001	242 453	256 111	255 101	256 719	253 751	241 001	231 000	260 988	253 759	298 225	3 045 110	3 184 093	3 324 040
Vote 2 - Community and Social Services		6 400	6 345	6 601	6 510	6 209	6 321	6 610	6 462	6 400	6 600	6 462	6 626	77 547	80 977	84 585
Vote 3 - Environmental Protection		518	534	524	556	510	550	498	519	499	520	525	480	6 234	6 519	6 962
Vote 4 - Executive & Council		22 539	21 001	25 678	24 531	23 987	22 789	24 538	25 000	20 897	23 010	26 544	33 937	294 451	304 558	318 464
Vote 5 - Finance & Admin		49 300	45 123	47 123	49 899	48 000	45 111	42 390	40 000	47 209	48 123	47 209	57 023	566 511	586 976	612 151
Vote 6 - Road Transport		17 000	16 500	17 100	16 200	16 236	15 987	16 451	16 211	16 350	17 200	16 451	15 721	197 406	230 521	261 436
Vote 7 - Planning and Development		8 010	8 101	8 023	8 002	8 102	8 176	8 007	8 008	8 106	8 030	8 000	7 507	96 073	100 300	104 762
Vote 8 - Public Safety		29 767	28 766	27 658	29 000	28 814	28 800	28 501	28 677	28 600	29 123	28 814	29 248	345 768	358 617	561 143
Vote 9 - Sport and Recreation		5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	71 687	74 912	77 908
Vote 10 - Housing		1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	23 308	24 333	25 428
Vote 11 - Water Management		83 000	87 123	85 231	80 900	80 258	82 888	81 786	82 559	80 544	84 290	80 223	81 910	990 713	1 031 504	1 077 635
Vote 12 - Waste Management		25 567	28 765	23 890	28 800	29 334	26 789	30 111	28 777	22 876	21 789	26 859	28 751	322 309	336 490	351 351
Vote 13 - Waste Water Management		37 190	38 789	39 671	36 543	38 721	39 000	39 876	38 801	39 112	38 721	39 778	38 448	464 650	486 064	508 597
Vote 14 - Other		84	87	90	83	90	89	87	83	85	87	90	88	1 042	1 089	1 137
Vote 15 - Internal Audit		769	771	772	788	780	765	783	753	799	763	772	749	9 264	9 583	10 005
Total Expenditure by Vote		533 061	540 822	532 730	545 840	544 058	541 900	541 305	524 769	510 393	547 161	543 402	606 633	6 512 073	6 816 537	7 325 604
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		94 892	81 952	106 542	87 285	81 609	77 413	69 919	96 556	108 534	65 840	73 428	50 444	994 415	1 109 666	985 314
Taxation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Attributable to minorities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	94 892	81 952	106 542	87 285	81 609	77 413	69 919	96 556	108 534	65 840	73 428	50 444	994 415	1 109 666	985 314

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA27: Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (standard classification)

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	98 301	1 179 612	1 307 158	1 404 873
Executive and council		2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	2 005	24 058	33 025	29 056
Finance and administration		96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	96 296	1 155 554	1 274 133	1 375 817
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Community and public safety</i>		2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	2 593	31 112	32 487	33 850
Community and social services		427	427	427	427	427	427	427	427	427	427	427	427	5 127	5 348	5 503
Sport and recreation		63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	752	784	818
Public safety		1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	1 738	20 856	21 784	22 753
Housing		365	365	365	365	365	365	365	365	365	365	365	365	4 377	4 570	4 775
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	43 853	526 236	547 834	592 021
Planning and development		23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	23 783	285 391	295 774	309 855
Road transport		20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	20 070	240 845	252 060	282 166
Environmental protection		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Trading services</i>		471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	471 592	5 659 102	5 923 440	6 159 702
Energy sources		312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	312 926	3 755 118	3 923 052	4 094 438
Water management		92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	92 341	1 108 093	1 163 109	1 212 100
Waste water management		42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	42 169	506 025	535 518	539 032
Waste management		24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	24 156	289 866	301 761	314 131
<i>Other</i>		9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	9 202	110 426	115 285	120 473
Total Revenue - Functional		625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	625 541	7 506 488	7 926 203	8 310 918
Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	72 729	872 752	903 754	943 374
Executive and council		24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	24 538	294 451	304 558	318 464
Finance and administration		47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	47 420	569 038	589 614	614 905
Internal audit		772	772	772	772	772	772	772	772	772	772	772	772	9 264	9 583	10 005
<i>Community and public safety</i>		43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	43 193	518 310	538 840	749 065
Community and social services		6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	6 462	77 547	80 977	84 585
Sport and recreation		5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	5 974	71 687	74 912	77 908
Public safety		28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	28 814	345 768	358 617	561 143
Housing		1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	1 942	23 308	24 333	25 428
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	24 766	297 187	334 703	370 405
Planning and development		7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	7 796	93 547	97 663	102 008
Road transport		16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	16 451	197 406	230 521	261 436
Environmental protection		519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	519	6 234	6 519	6 962
<i>Trading services</i>		401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	401 898	4 822 782	5 038 151	5 261 623
Energy sources		253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	253 759	3 045 110	3 184 093	3 324 040
Water management		82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	82 559	990 713	1 031 504	1 077 635
Waste water management		38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	38 721	464 650	486 064	508 597
Waste management		26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	26 859	322 309	336 490	351 351
<i>Other</i>		87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	1 042	1 089	1 137
Total Expenditure - Functional		542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	542 673	6 512 073	6 816 537	7 325 604
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	994 415	1 109 666	985 314
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	82 868	994 415	1 109 666	985 314

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA28: Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand																
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - Energy Sources		13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	160 318	142 539	148 867
Vote 2 - Community and Social Services		1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	19 786	20 843	10 384
Vote 3 - Environmental Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 4 - Executive & Council		743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	8 920	14 570	9 403
Vote 5 - Finance & Admin		794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	9 530	4 425	4 875
Vote 6 - Road Transport		17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	204 615	187 863	224 121
Vote 7 - Planning and Development		1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	23 463	26 363	30 303
Vote 8 - Public Safety		1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	17 903	14 268	11 658
Vote 9 - Sport and Recreation		1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	13 046	10 805	1 080
Vote 10 - Housing		130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1 563	1 632	1 704
Vote 11 - Water Management		4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	54 092	60 328	62 618
Vote 12 - Waste Management		823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	9 880	12 000	8 000
Vote 13 - Waste Water Management		7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	91 076	111 356	106 425
Vote 14 - Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 15 - Internal Audit		23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	280	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	614 473	606 992	619 439
Total Capital Expenditure	2	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	614 473	606 992	619 439

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA29: Consolidated budgeted monthly capital expenditure (standard classification)

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	1 561	18 731	18 994	14 279
Executive and council		743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	743	8 920	14 570	9 403
Finance and administration		794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	794	9 530	4 425	4 875
Internal audit		23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	23	280	-	-
Community and public safety		4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	4 358	52 298	47 548	24 826
Community and social services		1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	1 649	19 786	20 843	10 384
Sport and recreation		1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	1 087	13 046	10 805	1 080
Public safety		1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	1 492	17 903	14 268	11 658
Housing		130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	1 563	1 632	1 704
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	19 006	228 078	214 226	254 424
Planning and development		1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	1 955	23 463	26 363	30 303
Road transport		17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	17 051	204 615	187 863	224 121
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	26 281	315 366	326 223	325 910
Energy sources		13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	13 360	160 318	142 539	148 867
Water management		4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	4 508	54 092	60 328	62 618
Waste water management		7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	7 590	91 076	111 356	106 425
Waste management		823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	823	9 880	12 000	8 000
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	614 473	606 992	619 439
Funded by:																
National Government		35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	35 922	431 069	441 861	451 939
Provincial Government		52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	619	500	444
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital		35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	35 974	431 688	442 361	452 383
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	15 232	182 785	164 631	167 056
Total Capital Funding		51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	51 206	614 473	606 992	619 439

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Table SA30: Consolidated budgeted monthly cash flow

NW373 Rustenburg - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2022/23												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
R thousand															
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	42 124	45 736	43 574	41 235	43 587	42 375	40 984	43 264	41 236	44 986	39 876	37 926	506 902	519 646	512 598
Service charges - electricity revenue	298 125	287 123	298 124	287 346	277 873	234 986	274 236	290 676	279 385	287 347	267 876	208 617	3 291 715	3 458 165	3 570 611
Service charges - water revenue	43 574	42 124	39 876	43 587	40 898	41 239	43 098	42 123	46 790	47 891	44 425	34 970	510 596	520 294	575 035
Service charges - sanitation revenue	27 898	25 385	29 874	26 789	28 797	37 123	30 987	36 873	30 124	35 985	37 899	35 065	382 800	408 835	412 648
Service charges - refuse revenue	11 019	10 987	12 837	10 789	11 987	10 123	11 987	12 346	11 987	12 675	12 899	13 293	142 931	141 428	147 185
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 100	1 300	1 343	1 410	1 201	1 101	1 100	1 000	890	1 235	1 234	1 266	14 180	14 800	15 460
Interest earned - external investments	5 787	6 091	5 435	5 680	5 123	4 987	6 537	4 512	5 985	5 328	5 235	4 281	64 981	67 840	70 893
Interest earned - outstanding debtors													—	—	—
Dividends received													—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits	500	654	765	600	800	576	590	724	790	800	1 291	1 310	9 399	9 813	10 254
Licences and permits	988	999	894	957	998	897	977	954	857	976	912	880	11 288	11 795	12 315
Agency services	9 121	8 768	9 769	9 123	9 654	7 654	8 765	9 987	9 679	9 912	8 764	9 227	110 424	115 282	120 469
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	92 124	95 736	93 574	91 235	93 587	92 375	90 984	93 264	91 236	94 986	99 876	98 301	1 127 277	1 269 477	1 421 222
Other revenue	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	1 545	18 537	20 252	22 968
Cash Receipts by Source	533 905	526 448	537 610	520 295	516 052	474 981	511 789	537 268	520 502	543 664	521 832	446 681	6 191 030	6 557 627	6 891 658
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	19 926	239 106	240 535	240 734
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	180	2 157	2 252	2 354
Short term loans	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Borrowing long term/refinancing	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	1 601	19 215	20 060	20 963
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	176	2 112	2 416	2 579
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	38	44	47
Total Cash Receipts by Source	555 790	548 334	559 496	542 181	537 937	496 867	533 675	559 154	542 388	565 550	543 718	468 567	6 453 658	6 822 934	7 158 334
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	81 235	78 987	77 123	78 910	70 123	77 654	78 765	77 654	70 875	65 412	71 234	77 561	905 535	943 113	1 170 597
Remuneration of councillors	6 000	5 910	5 765	5 612	5 412	5 712	5 123	5 799	5 512	6 241	6 451	7 419	70 958	74 081	77 414
Finance charges	7 000	6 800	7 210	7 312	7 212	7 346	7 235	7 891	7 115	7 235	7 812	5 240	85 409	89 141	93 176
Bulk purchases - electricity	218 125	207 123	208 124	217 346	217 873	204 986	214 236	200 676	209 385	207 347	267 876	244 070	2 617 167	2 732 323	2 852 545
Acquisitions - water & other inventory	43 574	42 124	49 876	43 587	49 898	41 239	49 098	42 123	46 790	47 891	48 425	48 792	553 418	577 772	603 632
Contracted services	59 000	58 768	59 712	57 643	58 765	59 989	59 123	57 643	57 899	59 099	60 123	60 362	708 127	721 783	823 959
Transfers and grants - other municipalities													—	—	—
Transfers and grants - other	1 700	1 650	1 689	1 634	1 765	1 568	1 643	1 565	1 564	1 567	1 988	1 958	20 292	21 164	22 073
Other expenditure	21 346	20 876	20 456	21 234	19 876	23 898	20 790	22 345	20 765	20 123	19 899	18 965	250 573	255 335	265 147
Cash Payments by Type	437 980	422 238	429 956	433 279	430 927	422 392	436 014	415 697	419 905	414 916	483 809	464 366	5 211 479	5 414 710	5 908 543
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	48 987	49 897	51 234	50 987	53 987	54 123	58 098	49 876	47 990	52 346	55 656	41 291	614 473	606 992	619 439
Repayment of borrowing	28 312	—	—	—	—	24 899	—	—	24 657	—	—	22 080	99 948	104 345	109 041
Other Cash Flows/Payments	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Cash Payments by Type	515 280	472 135	481 191	484 266	484 914	501 414	494 112	465 574	492 552	467 262	539 466	527 736	5 925 900	6 126 047	6 637 023
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	40 511	76 199	78 305	57 915	53 023	(4 547)	39 563	93 580	49 836	98 288	4 252	(59 169)	527 758	696 887	521 311
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	506 025	546 536	622 735	701 040	758 955	811 979	807 432	846 995	940 575	990 412	1 088 700	1 092 953	506 025	1 033 783	1 730 670
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	546 536	622 735	701 040	758 955	811 979	807 432	846 995	940 575	990 412	1 088 700	1 092 953	1 033 783	1 033 783	1 730 670	2 251 982

2.9 LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE STATUS

The promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (The Act) in 2003 has brought in proficiency and control measures to local government in terms of budgeting, monitoring and accounting on public funds. The Act has had a profound effect on local government operations that required transformation in financial discipline and planning processes. The budget preparation for 2022/23- 2024/25 complies with most of these key requirements.

The Act has created clear reporting standards for local government that conforms to international standards. In addition to providing for improved reporting by local government, the Act stipulates that new accounting and financial standards must be complied with.

Compliance with MFMA implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

a) In- year reporting

The Municipality's electronic reporting to National Treasury has gradually improved over time. The monthly and quarterly returns to NT have been submitted though not timeously in all occasions. Significant challenges were however experienced with regards to compiling these reports due to the implementation of the mSCOA compliant financial system. Manually intervention was required in these reports.

MFMA training

The Rustenburg Local Municipality, in its strides to comply with the Act, has in its plan of compliance provided that all directors as well as all finance officials have to meet the requirements of the minimum competency framework. SCM official are register provincial treasury SCM training programme.

Accounting standards

The reform agenda set out through the Municipal Finance Management Act includes new accounting standards, which includes national standards such as Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP). The aforementioned accounting practices have been adhered to during the development of the budget.

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

RLM budget has been compiled in accordance with the MFMA: Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations promulgated in 2009. Other directives from the National Treasury, for example in the form of budget circulars, are also taken into cognisance. (Circulars are attached per **Annexure F and G**).

Budget and Treasury Office

The Budget and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Audit Committee

An Audit Committee has been established and is fully functional.

Annual Report

Annual report is compiled in terms of the MFMA and NT requirements.

b) SDBIP

The detailed SDBIP is directly aligned and informed by the budget and is approved 30 days after the approval of the budget.

c) Budget Steering Committee

A Budget Steering Committee has been established in accordance with MBRR and is fully functional.

d) Alignment of Budget with development priorities

There is clear linkage between the budget and the IDP. The Municipality is implementing programme budgeting to ensure that the development programmes identified in the IDP are appropriately funded.

e) Public participation

In accordance with the Act, the Municipality's draft budget is made public immediately after tabling in Council to allow for the public to comments on it. The budget has a strong political oversight.

2.10 OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Other budget supporting documents are included in

Annexure B– Tariff Book

Annexure C – A Schedule

Annexure D – Budget Related Policies

Annexure E – RWST Budget

Annexure F – Circular 112

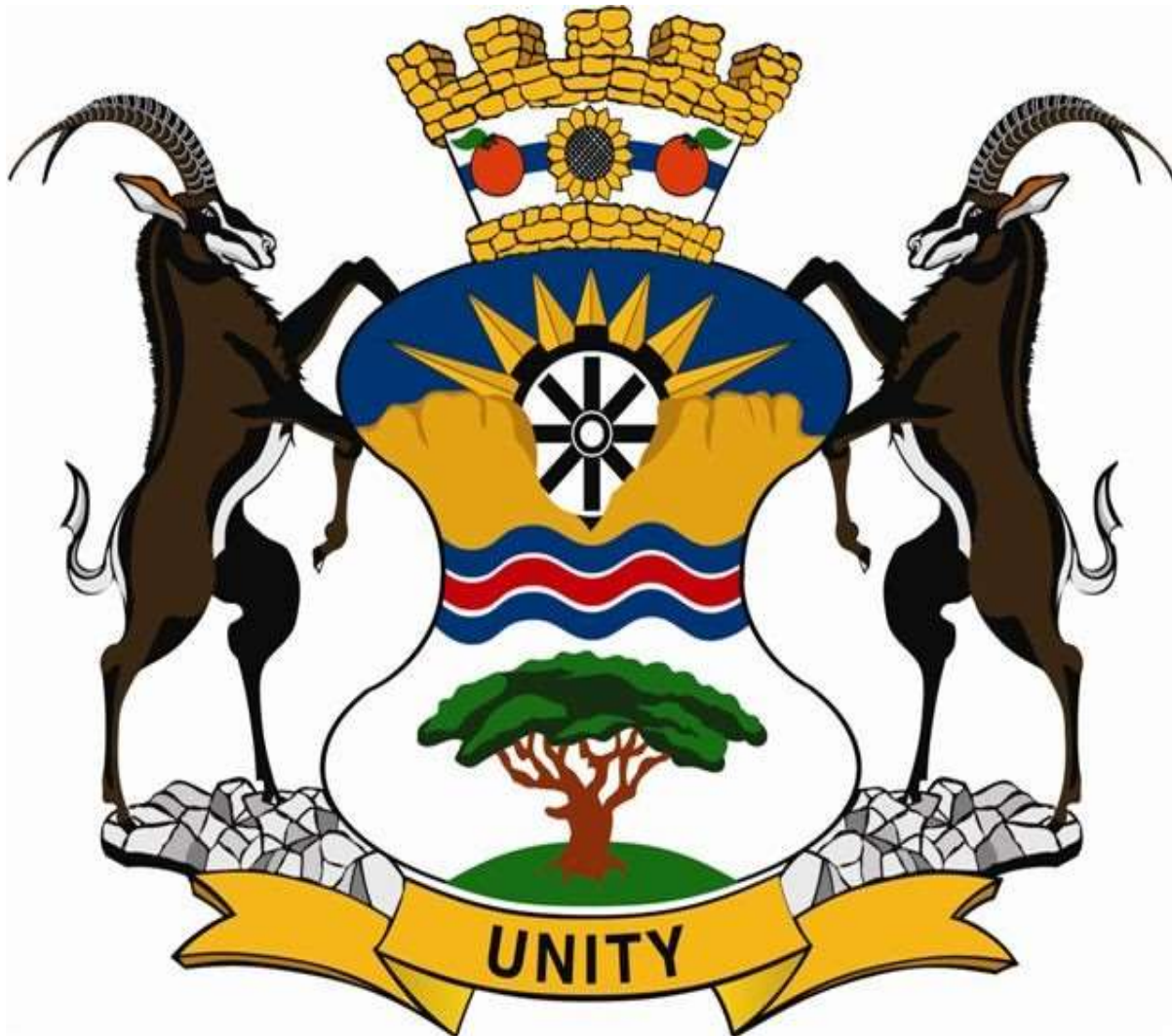
Annexure G – Circular 115

Annexure H – Budget per Directorate

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

NW 373 RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF BOOK



2022 -2025

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

ELECTRICITY TARIFFS APPLICATION OPTIONS FOR 2022/2023

	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	Percentage increase 2020/21	Approved Tariff 2020/21	Percentage Increase NERSA Consultation paper After participation on 9 April 2021 Bongani	APPROVED Tariff 2021/2022	Percentage Increase based on Current Eskom Approval (9.61%) March 2022 GLENCORE XSTRATA	Estimated Municipal Approval (8.5%) 2022 / 2023 ALL MUNICIPAL TARIFFS (FOR THE 3 YEAR FORECASTING)	Percentage Increase based on Estimated Municipal Approval (8.5%) 2022 / 2023 ALL MUNICIPAL NERSA TARIFFS	Billing Method
<u>DOMESTIC TARIFFS</u>									
Residential 1 Vacant Property	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>		244.47	14.59	280.14		8.50	303.95	R/Month
Residential High Density Vacant Property	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>		3 145.11	14.59	3 603.98		8.50	3 910.32	R/Month
Residential Life-line	<i>Block 1 (1-50 KWH)</i>	6.22	106.28	14.59	121.79		8.50	132.14	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 2 (51-350 KWH)</i>	6.22	132.85	14.59	152.23		8.50	165.17	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 3 (351-600 KWH)</i>	6.22	177.28	14.59	203.15		8.50	220.42	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 4 (601 + KWH)</i>	6.22	213.29	14.59	244.41		8.50	265.18	cent per kWh
Residential Town Prepaid	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>	6.22	244.47	14.59	280.14		8.50	303.95	R/Month
	<i>Block 1 (1-50 KWH)</i>	6.22	114.49	14.59	131.19		8.50	142.34	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 2 (51-350 KWH)</i>	6.22	135.96	14.59	155.80		8.50	169.04	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 3 (351-600 KWH)</i>	6.22	172.21	14.59	197.34		8.50	214.11	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 4 (601 + KWH)</i>	6.22	209.20	14.59	239.72		8.50	260.10	cent per kWh
Residential Town Conventional	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>	6.22	342.72	14.59	392.72		8.50	426.10	R/Month
	<i>Block 1 (1-50 KWH)</i>	6.22	105.29	14.59	120.65		8.50	130.91	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 2 (51-350 KWH)</i>	6.22	131.63	14.59	150.83		8.50	163.65	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 3 (351-600 KWH)</i>	6.22	175.28	14.59	200.85		8.50	217.92	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 4 (601 + KWH)</i>	6.22	212.92	14.59	243.98		8.50	264.72	cent per kWh
Residential Rural Prepaid	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>	6.22	373.93	14.59	428.49		8.50	464.91	R/Month
	<i>Block 1 (1-50 KWH)</i>	6.22	107.92	14.59	123.67		8.50	134.18	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 2 (51-350 KWH)</i>	6.22	134.90	14.59	154.59		8.50	167.73	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 3 (351-600 KWH)</i>	6.22	173.28	14.59	198.56		8.50	215.44	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 4 (601 + KWH)</i>	6.22	210.47	14.59	241.18		8.50	261.68	cent per kWh
Residential Rural Coventional	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>	6.22	373.93	14.59	428.49		8.50	464.91	R/Month
	<i>Block 1 (1-50 KWH)</i>	6.22	107.92	14.59	123.67		8.50	134.18	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 2 (51-350 KWH)</i>	6.22	134.90	14.59	154.59		8.50	167.73	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 3 (351-600 KWH)</i>	6.22	173.28	14.59	198.56		8.50	215.44	cent per kWh
	<i>Block 4 (601 + KWH)</i>	6.22	210.47	14.59	241.18		8.50	261.68	cent per kWh
<u>NON-DOMESTIC SMALL TO LARGE CONSUMER TARIFFS (Including Residential Bulk)</u>									
Business Zoned Vacant property	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>		1 044.65	14.59	1 197.06		8.50	1 298.81	R/Month
Non-domestic (Conventional) - Town + Rural	<i>Basic Charge (R/month)</i>	6.22	1 044.65	14.59	1 197.06		8.50	1 298.81	R/Month
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Winter	6.22	261.16	14.59	299.27		8.50	324.71	cent per kWh
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Summer	6.22	195.89	14.59	224.47		8.50	243.55	cent per kWh

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	Percentage increase 2020/21	Approved Tariff 2020/21	Percentage Increase NERSA Consultation paper After participation on 9 April 2021 Bongani	APPROVED Tariff 2021/2022	Percentage Increase based on Current Eskom Approval (9.61%) March 2022 GLENCORE XSTRATA	Estimated Municipal Approval (8.5%) 2022 / 2023 ALL MUNICIPAL TARIFFS (FOR THE 3 YEAR FORECASTING)	Percentage Increase based on Estimated Municipal Approval (8.5%) 2022 / 2023 ALL MUNICIPAL NERSA TARIFFS	Billing Method
Non-Domestic (Prepaid) - Town + Rural	Basic Charge (R/month)	6.22	1 044.65	14.59	1 197.06		8.50	1 298.81	R/Month
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Winter	6.22	261.16	14.59	299.27		8.50	324.71	cent per kWh
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Summer	6.22	195.89	14.59	224.47		8.50	243.55	cent per kWh
BULK CONSUMER TARIFFS									
Industrial Zoned Vacant property	Basic Charge (R/month)		3 145.11	14.59	3 603.98		8.50	3 910.32	R/Month
Bulk Supply Town and Rural 400 V	Basic Charge (R/month)	6.22	3 145.11	14.59	3 603.98		8.50	3 910.32	R/Month
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Summer	6.22	117.98	14.59	135.19		8.50	146.68	cent per kWh
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Winter	6.22	198.07	14.59	226.97		8.50	246.26	cent per kWh
	All season Network Demand Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	47.93	14.59	54.92		8.50	59.59	R/kVA
	All season Network Access Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	191.66	14.59	219.62		8.50	238.29	R/kVA max of NMD or last 12 months MD
Bulk Supply Town and Rural 11kV	Basic Charge (R/month)	6.22	2 817.61	14.59	3 228.70		8.50	3 503.14	R/Month
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Summer	6.22	120.71	14.59	138.32		8.50	150.08	cent per kWh
	Energy Rate (c/kWh) Winter	6.22	189.76	14.59	217.45		8.50	235.93	cent per kWh
	Network Demand Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	48.04	14.59	55.05		8.50	59.73	R/kVA
	Network Access Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	193.36	14.59	221.57		8.50	240.40	R/kVA max of NMD or last 12 months MD
TIME -OF -USE									
11 kV Bulk supply Time-of-use	Basic Charge (R/month)	6.22	11 473.95	14.59	13 148.00		8.50	14 265.58	R/Month
	All season Network Demand Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	54.11	14.59	62.00		8.50	67.27	R/kVA
	All season Network Access Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	41.72	14.59	47.80		8.50	51.86	R/kVA max of NMD or last 12 months MD
	SUMMER Peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	177.32	14.59	203.19		8.50	220.46	cent per kWh
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	119.95	14.59	137.45		8.50	149.13	cent per kWh
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	87.37	14.59	100.12		8.50	108.63	cent per kWh
	WINTER Peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	554.14	14.59	634.99		8.50	688.96	cent per kWh
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	161.68	14.59	185.27		8.50	201.02	cent per kWh
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	96.49	14.59	110.57		8.50	119.97	cent per kWh
	Reactive Energy (c/kVArh), winter only	6.22	26.74	14.59	30.64		8.50	33.24	cent per kVArh
XSTRATA / GLENCORE NERSA TARIFF BASED							NERSA	NERSA	
33 kV Bulk supply Time-of-use NMD < 150MVA	Basic Charge (R/month)	6.22	10 328.85	14.59	11 835.83		8.50	12 841.88	R/month
	Network Demand Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	47.44	14.59	54.36		8.50	58.98	R/kVA
	Network Access Charge (R/kVA)	6.22	36.03	14.59	41.29		8.50	44.80	R/kVA max of NMD or last 12 months MD
	SUMMER Peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	158.53	14.59	181.66		8.50	197.10	cent per kWh
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	106.89	14.59	122.49		8.50	132.90	cent per kWh
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	75.07	14.59	86.02		8.50	93.33	cent per kWh
	WINTER Peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	498.43	14.59	571.15		8.50	619.70	cent per kWh
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	144.12	14.59	165.15		8.50	179.19	cent per kWh
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	6.22	84.07	14.59	96.34		8.50	104.53	cent per kWh

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	Percentage increase 2020/21	Approved Tariff 2020/21	Percentage Increase NERSA Consultation paper After participation on 9 April 2021 Bongani	APPROVED Tariff 2021/2022	Percentage Increase based on Current Eskom Approval (9.61%) March 2022 GLENCORE XSTRATA	Estimated Municipal Approval (8.5%) 2022 / 2023 ALL MUNICIPAL TARIFFS (FOR THE 3 YEAR FORECASTING)	Percentage Increase based on Estimated Municipal Approval (8.5%) 2022 / 2023 ALL MUNICIPAL NERSA TARIFFS	Billing Method
	Reactive Energy (c/kVArh) - Winter only	6.22	24.62	14.59	28.21		8.50	30.61	cent per kVArh

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING CONTRIBUTIONS RATES

Item	Description		Rate Excl VAT 2020/2021	Percentage Increase 2020/2021	Rate Excl VAT 2021/2022 CPI 3.9%	Percentage Increase 2022/2023	Rate Excl VAT 2022/2023 CPI 4.5%		Unit
1.	AFTER DIVERSITY MAXIMUM DEMAND (ADMD) VALUES								
	ADMD's applicable for the calculation of engineering contribution rates will be as follows:								
	Description	ADMD							
	Residential	As per NRS 069 and NRS 034 for the applicable consumption class							
	Hotel, Guest House or equivalent	80 VA/m ²							
	Business, Office or equivalent	80 VA/m ²							
	Light Industrial, Garage or equivalent	40 VA/m ²							
	Educational or equivalent	20 VA/m ²							
	Devotional, agricultural, nursery, scrap yard or equivalent	20 VA/m ²							
2.	MAXIMUM DEMAND (IN KVA) CALCULATION								
2.1	General note:								
2.1.1	The higher of the value calculated at secondary transformation level by: 1) The Developer's appointed Professional Electrical Engineer, or 2) The value as determined by the applicable formula below according to the development's zoning The RLM may advise the customer where it is deemed necessary for the customer to increase its notified maximum demand.								
2.1.2	Maximum demand may only be lowered by lowering town planning rights								
2.1.3	Where town planning rights cannot be lowered and a developer insists on a maximum demand lower than figures calculated according to 2.1.1 then the developer shall register a servitude of constraint in the title deed of the property concerned.								
2.1.4	A maximum demand shall be calculated for each legal property, or notorially tied property. In the case of new township or a mixed-use development a consolidated maximum demand may be calculated in terms of item 2.07 for the entire development.								
2.1.5									
2.2	Residential development								
	As determined according to Formula in par 4.2.2 of NRS 034-1:2001, as amended from time from time to time.								
2.2.1	Parameters a, b and c are determined as per table 3a of NRS 034-1:2001 as amended from time to time, for standard ADMD values.								
2.2.2	Parameters for a and b for a given circuit breaker size c shall be otherwise determined in terms of the formulae set out in NRS 034-1:2001, as amended from time to time.								
2.2.3									
2.3	Commercial, Governmental and other non-domestic loads, excluding industrial loads: Maximum demand (in kVA) = ADMD (in kVA/m ² from Table 1) x FAR x Stand area (in m ²) Where FAR is the Floor to Area Ratio, i.e. the area of total building floor area divided by total stand area. The total building floor area shall be deemed to include all lettable areas, including common building areas.								
2.4	Light Industrial: Maximum demand (in kVA) = ADMD (in kVA/m ² from Table 1) x FAR x Stand area (in m ²)								
2.5	Heavy Industrial: As determined by the developer's consulting engineer (Professional Electrical Engineer)								

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

2.6	Special loads: Special loads are deemed to be loads associated with special zoning such as storage garages, cemeteries, churches. The higher of the value calculated at secondary transformation level by: 1. 13.8 kVA (equivalent to 60 A single phase) 2. the developer's appointed Professional Electrical Engineer						
2.7	Mixed-use loads: Any combination of the above, with diversity factors applied or composite load curves summated to determine the annual coincident maximum demand of the saturated development (i.e. for the full development when all properties have been developed). Diversification factors shall be applied at secondary transformation level.						
2.8	Phased developments For phased developments, any combination of the above, subject thereto that Council has approved such phased development and the payment of contributions in respect of each phase.						
3.	ENGINEERING CONTRIBUTIONS Increase with 4.6% CPI as per Nersa guidelines 14 May 2020 as forecasted by the Bureau of Economic Research for 20/21. Engineering contributions shall be calculated by multiplying the determined demand in kVA by the rate per kVA stated for the appropriate point of connection below:						
3.1	For High voltage connections 88 kV						
3.1.1	For a connection directly to the 88 kV busbars of a primary intake-substation: In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being a full 88 kV feeder bay inclusive of busbar isolator, circuit breaker, CTs and VTs, line isolator, metering requirements, jumpers, clamps, protection relays and the 88 kV line.	171.54	3.90%	178.23	4.50%	186.25	per kVA
3.2	For medium voltage connections (11 & 33 kV) from the urban network						
3.2.1	For a connection directly to three 33 kV busbars of a substation: In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being a 33 kV feeder bay inclusive of circuit breaker, CTs and VTs, metering requirements, protection relays and 33 kV cable.	516.72	3.90%	536.88	4.50%	561.04	per kVA
3.2.2	For a connection directly to the 11 kV busbars of a substation: In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being an 11 kV feeder bay inclusive of circuit breaker, CTs and VTs, metering requirements, protection relays and 11 kV cable.	2 966.46	3.90%	3 082.15	4.50%	3 220.84	per kVA
3.2.3	For a connection directly to a 11 kV ring: RLM pays for the ring main unit and upstream 11 kV infrastructure. In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being the bulk 11 kV meter and shall provide his own customer circuit breaker.	3 335.69	3.90%	3 465.79	4.50%	3 621.75	per kVA
3.3	For low voltage connections from the urban network						
3.3.1	For a connection directly to the LV busbars of a Minisub: RLM will provide the minisub and upstream 11 kV cable In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being a LV feeder breaker and the meter to	4 247.81	3.90%	4 413.47	4.50%	4 612.08	per kVA
3.3.2	For a connection directly to the LV busbars of a distribution kiosk located along an LV feeder on the boundary of a property:	4 757.21	3.90%	4 942.74	4.50%	5 165.16	per kVA

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	RLM will provide the upstream LV feeder, the LV distribution kiosk, the minisub and upstream 11 kV cable. In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being a LV feeder breaker and the meter to be installed in the contribution kiosk.						
3.4	For medium voltage connections (11 & 33 kV) from the rural network						
3.4.1	For a connection directly to an 11 kV overhead line: RLM pays for the ring main unit and upstream 11 kV infrastructure. In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being the bulk 11 kV meter and shall provide his own customer circuit breaker.	3 355.57	3.90%	3 486.44	4.50%	3 643.32	per kVA
3.5	For low voltage connections from the rural network						
3.5.1	For a connection directly to the LV busbars of a Pole transformer: RLM will provide the pole transformer and upstream 11 kV line. In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being a LV feeder breaker and the meter to be installed in the Minisub.	3 934.01	3.90%	4 087.43	4.50%	4 271.37	per kVA
3.5.2	For a connection directly to the LV busbars of a distribution kiosk located along an LV overhead feeder on the boundary of a property: RLM will provide the upstream LV overhead line feeder, the LV distribution kiosk, the pole transformer and upstream 11 kV lines. In addition, the developer pays for the dedicated infrastructure, being a LV feeder breaker and the meter to be installed in the distribution kiosk.	4 205.97	3.90%	4 370.00	4.50%	4 566.65	per kVA
NERSA DOES NOT APPROVE - COUNCIL ACCEPT OR REJECT INCREASES ON THIS PAGE.							
Note that all developers, Land owners and Private Planners have lodged disputes on the huge tariff hikes.							

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

DIRECTORATE - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

CIVIL BULK SERVICES CONTRIBUTIONS: NEW DEVELOPMENTS

1. CONTRIBUTIONS NORTH OF THE N4 (COUNCIL RES. 610 OF 25 SEPTEMBER 2001)

	Water		Sewerage		Roads	
Date	Pipeline	Storage	Pipeline	Treatment	Stormwater	Roads
01-07-21	R 1 042/Eq.Erf	R 1 042/Eq.Erf	R 2 348/Eq.Erf	R 2 094/m³	R 1 156/Eq.Erf	R 3 200/trips

2. CONTRIBUTIONS SOUTH OF THE N4 (COUNCIL RES. 69 OF 28 MAY 2002)

	Water		Sewerage		Roads	
Date	Water all inclusive		Pipeline	Treatment	Stormwater	Roads
01-07-21	R 6 848/Eq Erf		R 2 140/Eq.Erf	R 1 907/m³	R 1 041/Eq.Erf	R 3 043/trips

3. CONTRIBUTIONS FOR THE DELTA AREA (COUNCIL RES. 25 - SEPTEMBER 2002)

	Water		Sewerage		Roads	
Date	Water all inclusive		Pipeline	Treatment	Stormwater	Roads
01-07-21	R 6 848/Eq Erf		R 2 052/Eq.Erf	R 1 907/m³	R 1 040/Eq.Erf	R 6 018/trips

4. CONTRIBUTIONS FOR AREAS INCLUDING CUCKOO AVE (COUNCIL RES. 93 - 30 JULY 2002)

	Water		Sewerage		Roads	
Date	Water all inclusive		Pipeline	Treatment	Stormwater	Roads
01-07-21	R 6 848/Eq Erf		R 2 139/Eq.Erf	R 1 905/m³	R 1 037/Eq.Erf	R 7 340/trips

NOTES:

Trips are calculated as follows:

- a. Normal residential stand: (Res 1) 1.5 trips per normal household.
- b. Cluster housing: (Res 2) 1.1 trips per normal household

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

WATER BASIC

CONSUMER	Approved Tariffs 2021/2022monthly	Approved Tariffs 2021/2022 annually	2022/2023 Increase %	Proposed Tariffs 2022/2023 monthly	Proposed Tariffs 2022/2023 annually	2023/2024 Increase %	Proposed Tariffs 2023/2024 monthly	Proposed Tariffs 2023/2024 annually	2024/2025 Increase %	Proposed Tariffs 2024/2025 monthly	Proposed Tariffs 2024/2025 annually	Billing Method
Residential	95.25	1 143.04	4.80%	99.83	1 197.91	4.80%	104.62	1 255.41	4.80%	109.64	1 315.67	Per Unit
Residential Vacant	100.69	1 208.22	4.80%	105.52	1 266.22	4.80%	110.58	1 326.99	4.80%	115.89	1 390.69	Per Unit
INDUSTRIAL	103.01	1 236.08	4.80%	107.95	1 295.41	4.80%	113.13	1 357.59	4.80%	118.56	1 422.76	Per Unit
INDUSTRIAL - Vacant	104.16	1 249.88	4.80%	109.16	1 309.88	4.80%	114.40	1 372.75	4.80%	119.89	1 438.64	Per Unit
Agricultural	97.97	1 175.63	4.80%	102.67	1 232.06	4.80%	107.60	1 291.20	4.80%	112.76	1 353.18	Per Unit
BUSINESS	103.01	1 236.08	4.80%	107.95	1 295.41	4.80%	113.13	1 357.59	4.80%	118.56	1 422.76	Per Unit
BUSINESS - Vacant	103.01	1 236.08	4.80%	107.95	1 295.41	4.80%	113.13	1 357.59	4.80%	118.56	1 422.76	Per Unit
CHURCH	93.11	1 117.36	4.80%	97.58	1 170.99	4.80%	102.27	1 227.20	4.80%	107.18	1 286.10	
Educational	93.11	1 117.36	4.80%	97.58	1 170.99	4.80%	102.27	1 227.20	4.80%	107.18	1 286.10	
STATE OWNED	97.35	1 168.22	4.80%	102.02	1 224.29	4.80%	106.92	1 283.06	4.80%	112.05	1 344.65	
MUNICIPALITY	97.35	1 168.22	4.80%	102.02	1 224.29	4.80%	106.92	1 283.06	4.80%	112.05	1 344.65	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

WATER TARIFFS

CONSUMER	Approved Tariff 2021/2022	2022/2023 Increase	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	2023/2024 Increase	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024	2024/2025 Increase	Proposed Tariff 2024/2025
DOMESTIC (Prepaid and Conventional meters) TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 12KL	14.8932	5.0%	15.6378	5.0%	16.4197	5.0%	17.2407
Consumption 13KL to 25KL	15.7520	5.0%	16.5396	5.0%	17.3666	5.0%	18.2349
Consumption 26KL to 40KL	18.9047	5.0%	19.8499	5.0%	20.8424	5.0%	21.8846
Consumption 41KL to 60KL	23.8809	5.0%	25.0750	5.0%	26.3287	5.0%	27.6452
Consumption above 60KL	27.0925	5.0%	28.4472	5.0%	29.8695	5.0%	31.3630
Domestic consumers with no meter Minimum charge per household per month	91.1827	5.0%	95.7419	5.0%	100.5290	5.0%	105.5554
AGRICULTURAL DOMESTIC TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 12KL	20.2694	5.0%	21.2829	5.0%	22.3470	5.0%	23.4644
Consumption 13KL to 25KL	22.2457	5.0%	23.3580	5.0%	24.5259	5.0%	25.7522
Consumption 26KL to 40KL	24.6808	5.0%	25.9149	5.0%	27.2106	5.0%	28.5712
Consumption 41KL to 60KL	24.2927	5.0%	25.5073	5.0%	26.7826	5.0%	28.1218
Consumption above 60KL	26.4337	5.0%	27.7554	5.0%	29.1432	5.0%	30.6003
INDUSTRIAL TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	23.7163	5.0%	24.9021	5.0%	26.1472	5.0%	27.4545
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	26.3749	5.0%	27.6937	5.0%	29.0784	5.0%	30.5323
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	27.7748	5.0%	29.1635	5.0%	30.6217	5.0%	32.1528
Consumption 151KL+	31.4452	5.0%	33.0174	5.0%	34.6683	5.0%	36.4017
INDUSTRIAL: BOSPOORT TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	25.0809	5.0%	26.3349	5.0%	27.6516	5.0%	29.0342
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	27.1043	5.0%	28.4595	5.0%	29.8824	5.0%	31.3766
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	26.4690	5.0%	27.7924	5.0%	29.1820	5.0%	30.6412
Consumption 151KL+	28.7747	5.0%	30.2134	5.0%	31.7241	5.0%	33.3103
COMMERCIAL TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	24.0339	5.0%	25.2355	5.0%	26.4973	5.0%	27.8222
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	25.7749	5.0%	27.0637	5.0%	28.4168	5.0%	29.8377
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	26.7042	5.0%	28.0394	5.0%	29.4414	5.0%	30.9135
Consumption 151KL+	28.9982	5.0%	30.4482	5.0%	31.9706	5.0%	33.5691
INSTITUTIONAL: Church TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	22.7516	5.0%	23.8892	5.0%	25.0836	5.0%	26.3378
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	24.2809	5.0%	25.4950	5.0%	26.7697	5.0%	28.1082
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	23.2104	5.0%	24.3709	5.0%	25.5895	5.0%	26.8689
Consumption 151KL+	25.1161	5.0%	26.3719	5.0%	27.6905	5.0%	29.0750
INSTITUTIONAL TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	22.3045	5.0%	23.7543	5.0%	24.9420	5.0%	26.1891
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	23.7986	5.0%	25.3455	5.0%	26.6128	5.0%	27.9434
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	23.0456	5.0%	24.5436	5.0%	25.7708	5.0%	27.0593
Consumption 151KL+	25.2455	5.0%	26.8865	5.0%	28.2308	5.0%	29.6423
INSTITUTIONAL: GOVERNMENT TOTAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	23.7515	5.0%	24.9391	5.0%	26.1861	5.0%	27.4954
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	27.7512	5.0%	29.1388	5.0%	30.5957	5.0%	32.1255
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	26.7513	5.0%	28.0889	5.0%	29.4933	5.0%	30.9680
Consumption 151KL+	29.3983	5.0%	30.8682	5.0%	32.4116	5.0%	34.0322
PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SCHOOLS							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	23.3398	5.0%	24.5068	5.0%	25.7321	5.0%	27.0187
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	27.2690	5.0%	28.6325	5.0%	30.0641	5.0%	31.5673
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	25.9397	5.0%	27.2367	5.0%	28.5985	5.0%	30.0284
Consumption 151KL+	28.1630	5.0%	29.5711	5.0%	31.0497	5.0%	32.6022
SPECIAL							
Consumption 0KL to 60KL	25.1632	5.0%	26.4213	5.0%	27.7424	5.0%	29.1295
Consumption 61KL to 100KL	26.6808	5.0%	28.0148	5.0%	29.4156	5.0%	30.8864
Consumption 101KL to 150KL	25.7161	5.0%	27.0019	5.0%	28.3520	5.0%	29.7696
Consumption 151KL+	28.0454	5.0%	29.4477	5.0%	30.9200	5.0%	32.4660

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

SUNDRY WATER TARIFFS

Description	Approved Tariff 2020/2021				Increase 2021/2022	Proposed Tariff 2021/2022				Increase 2022/2023	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023				Increase 2023/2024	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024			
	Short	Long	Short (Prepaid)	Long (Prepaid)		Short	Long	Short (Prepaid)	Long (Prepaid)		Short	Long	Short (Prepaid)	Long (Prepaid)		Short	Long	Short (Prepaid)	Long (Prepaid)
SUMMARY OF WATER CONNECTION																			
15 mm Connection	5 038.05	53 351.49	8 161.21	56 434.55	6.50%	5 365.52	56 819.34	8 691.69	60 102.80	6.50%	5 714.28	60 512.59	9 256.65	64 009.48	6.50%	6 085.71	64 445.91	9 858.33	68 170.09
20 mm Connection	5 038.46	38 988.87	8 505.25	56 481.59	6.50%	5 365.96	41 523.15	9 058.09	60 152.89	6.50%	5 714.75	44 222.15	9 646.87	64 062.83	6.50%	6 086.21	47 096.59	10 273.91	68 226.92
25 mm Connection	5 862.96	54 482.09	8 547.88	56 569.81	6.50%	6 244.05	58 023.43	9 103.49	60 246.85	6.50%	6 649.92	61 794.95	9 695.22	64 162.89	6.50%	7 082.16	65 811.62	10 325.41	68 333.48
	Short	Long	Short (AMR)	Long (AMR)		Short	Long	Short (AMR)	Long (AMR)		Short	Long	Short (AMR)	Long (AMR)		Short	Long	Short (AMR)	Long (AMR)
50 mm Connection	21 212.39	84 755.47	28 713.47	92 258.02	6.50%	22 591.20	90 284.58	30 579.85	98 254.79	6.50%	24 059.62	96 131.77	32 567.54	104 641.35	6.50%	25 523.50	102 380.34	34 684.43	111 443.04
80 mm Connection	29 228.05	93 293.06	36 730.60	100 794.14	6.50%	31 127.87	99 357.11	39 118.09	107 345.76	6.50%	33 151.19	105 815.32	41 660.76	114 323.23	6.50%	35 306.01	112 693.32	44 368.71	121 754.24
100 mm Connection	34 941.34	125 399.80	42 442.42	106 702.97	6.50%	37 212.53	133 550.79	45 201.18	113 638.66	6.50%	39 631.34	142 231.59	48 139.25	121 025.18	6.50%	42 207.38	151 476.64	51 268.31	128 891.81
150 mm Connection	52 891.31	125 399.80	60 393.86	130 636.75	6.50%	56 329.25	133 550.79	64 319.46	139 128.14	6.50%	59 990.65	142 231.59	68 500.23	148 171.47	6.50%	63 890.04	151 476.64	72 952.74	157 802.61
SUMMARY OF SEWER CONNECTION																			
100 mm Sewer Connection	4 193.08	67 959.63	-	-	6.50%	4 465.63	72 377.01	-	-	6.50%	4 755.90	77 081.51	-	-	6.50%	5 065.03	82 091.81	-	-
160 mm Sewer Connection	4 559.16	76 966.22	-	-	6.50%	4 855.51	81 969.02	-	-	6.50%	5 171.11	87 297.01	-	-	6.50%	5 507.24	92 971.32	-	-
SUMMARY OF METER TEST																			
	Cost					Cost					Cost					Cost			
15mm Meter Test	1 042.39				6.50%	1 110.15	-	-	-	6.50%	1 182.30	-	-	-	6.50%	1 259.15	-	-	-
20mm Meter Test	1 079.14				6.50%	1 149.28	-	-	-	6.50%	1 223.99	-	-	-	6.50%	1 303.55	-	-	-
25mm Meter Test	1 604.01				6.50%	1 708.27	-	-	-	6.50%	1 819.31	-	-	-	6.50%	1 937.56	-	-	-
50mm Meter Test	2 167.11				6.50%	2 307.97	-	-	-	6.50%	2 457.99	-	-	-	6.50%	2 617.76	-	-	-
50mm Meter Test (connection)	4 315.11				6.50%	4 595.59	-	-	-	6.50%	4 894.31	-	-	-	6.50%	5 212.44	-	-	-
80mm Meter Test	2 972.79				6.50%	3 186.02	-	-	-	6.50%	3 371.81	-	-	-	6.50%	3 580.98	-	-	-
80mm Meter Test (connection)	5 657.42				6.50%	6 025.15	-	-	-	6.50%	6 416.79	-	-	-	6.50%	6 833.88	-	-	-
100mm Meter Test	3 778.48				6.50%	4 024.08	-	-	-	6.50%	4 285.65	-	-	-	6.50%	4 564.21	-	-	-
100mm Meter Test (connection)	6 461.63				6.50%	6 881.64	-	-	-	6.50%	7 328.94	-	-	-	6.50%	7 805.32	-	-	-
150 mm Meter Test	5 522.16				6.50%	5 881.10	-	-	-	6.50%	6 263.37	-	-	-	6.50%	6 670.49	-	-	-
150mm Meter Test (connection)	6 461.63				6.50%	6 881.64	-	-	-	6.50%	7 328.94	-	-	-	6.50%	7 805.32	-	-	-
200mm Meter Test	5 522.16				6.50%	5 881.10	-	-	-	6.50%	6 263.37	-	-	-	6.50%	6 670.49	-	-	-
200mm Meter Test (connection)	6 461.63				6.50%	6 881.64	-	-	-	6.50%	7 328.94	-	-	-	6.50%	7 805.32	-	-	-
15mm water meter KSM	516.05				6.50%	549.59	-	-	-	6.50%	585.32	-	-	-	6.50%	623.36	-	-	-
15mm water metered box	732.17				6.50%	779.76	-	-	-	6.50%	830.45	-	-	-	6.50%	884.42	-	-	-
20mm water meter KSM	536.63				6.50%	571.51	-	-	-	6.50%	608.66	-	-	-	6.50%	648.22	-	-	-
20mm water metered box	964.47				6.50%	1 027.16	-	-	-	6.50%	1 093.93	-	-	-	6.50%	1 165.03	-	-	-
25mm water meter KSM	1 224.70				6.50%	1 304.31	-	-	-	6.50%	1 389.09	-	-	-	6.50%	1 479.38	-	-	-
25mm water metered box	1 526.09				6.50%	1 625.29	-	-	-	6.50%	1 730.93	-	-	-	6.50%	1 843.44	-	-	-
50mm water meter	3 396.22				6.50%	3 616.97	-	-	-	6.50%	3 852.08	-	-	-	6.50%	4 102.46	-	-	-
50mm combination meter	10 953.17				6.50%	11 665.13	-	-	-	6.50%	12 423.36	-	-	-	6.50%	13 230.88	-	-	-
80mm water meter	4 322.46				6.50%	4 603.42	-	-	-	6.50%	4 902.64	-	-	-	6.50%	5 221.31	-	-	-
80mm combination meter	11 952.92				6.50%	12 729.86	-	-	-	6.50%	13 557.30	-	-	-	6.50%	14 438.53	-	-	-
100mm water meter	4 748.82				6.50%	5 057.49	-	-	-	6.50%	5 386.23	-	-	-	6.50%	5 736.34	-	-	-
100mm combination meter	13 232.02				6.50%	14 092.10	-	-	-	6.50%	15 008.09	-	-	-	6.50%	15 983.61	-	-	-
150mm water meter	7 718.68				6.50%	8 220.39	-	-	-	6.50%	8 754.72	-	-	-	6.50%	9 323.78	-	-	-
150mm combination meter	26 169.99				6.50%	27 871.04	-	-	-	6.50%	29 682.66	-	-	-	6.50%	31 612.03	-	-	-
Prepaid / smart meter 15 - 25 mm	3 675.56				6.50%	3 914.47	-	-	-	6.50%	4 168.91	-	-	-	6.50%	4 439.89	-	-	-
OTHER SERVICES																			
Description																			
WSDP Copy	341.09				6.50%	363.26	-	-	-	6.50%	386.87	-	-	-	6.50%	412.02	-	-	-
Water services bylaw copy	85.27				6.50%	90.81	-	-	-	6.50%	96.72	-	-	-	6.50%	103.00	-	-	-
Delivery of water by tankers	805.68				6.50%	858.05	-	-	-	6.50%	913.82	-	-	-	6.50%	973.22	-	-	-
Septic and sewer tank disludging per Liter	0.34				6.50%	0.36	-	-	-	6.50%	0.39	-	-	-	6.50%	0.41	-	-	-
Treated Water per kl	12.96				6.50%	13.80	-	-	-	6.50%	14.70	-	-	-	6.50%	15.66	-	-	-
Portable toilets hire	392.55				6.50%	418.07	-	-	-	6.50%	445.24	-	-	-	6.50%	474.18	-	-	-
Water quality check per parameter	Based on current rates of appointed service provider					Based on current rates of appointed service provider					Based on current rates of appointed service provider					Based on current rates of appointed service provider			
Night soil disposal per 5kl or part	470.27				6.50%	500.84	-	-	-	6.50%	533.39	-	-	-	6.50%	568.06	-	-	-
Prepaid meter tag	169.10				6.50%	180.09	-	-	-	6.50%	191.80	-	-	-	6.50%	204.26	-	-	-
Relocation of services	Quote on request					Quote on request					Quote on request					Quote on request			
Damage recovery	As per extent based on losses					As per extent based on losses					As per extent based on losses					As per extent based on losses			
Adjustment of manhole	Quote on request					Quote on request					Quote on request					Quote on request			
Effluent Disposal Permit Application											106.50								
Effluent Disposal Permit Renewal											106.50								

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

SANITATION SERVICES

CONSUMER	Approved Tariff 2020/2021	2021/2022 Increase %	Proposed Tariff 2021/2022	2022/2023 Increase %	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	2023/2024 Increase %	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024	Billing Method
Residential 1 TOTAL								
Up to and including 300m2	163.7792	6.50%	174.4248	6.50%	185.7625	6.50%	197.8370	
301m2 to 1000m2	173.6101	6.50%	184.8948	6.50%	196.9129	6.50%	209.7123	
1001m2 to 2000m2	187.5060	6.50%	199.6939	6.50%	212.6740	6.50%	226.4978	
2001m2 and Above	206.2401	6.50%	219.6457	6.50%	233.9227	6.50%	249.1277	
Residential 2-4 TOTAL								
Up to and including 300m2	165.2704	6.50%	176.0130	6.50%	187.4538	6.50%	199.6383	Sewer points
301m2 to 1000m2	175.1787	6.50%	186.5653	6.50%	198.6921	6.50%	211.6070	
1001m2 to 2000m2	189.1961	6.50%	201.4938	6.50%	214.5909	6.50%	228.5394	
2001m2 and Above	206.2401	6.50%	219.6457	6.50%	233.9227	6.50%	249.1277	
Business/Commercial TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	178.5698	6.50%	190.1768	6.50%	202.5383	6.50%	215.7033	
301m2 to 1000m2	198.2648	6.50%	211.1520	6.50%	224.8769	6.50%	239.4939	
1001m2 to 2000m2	224.0904	6.50%	238.6563	6.50%	254.1689	6.50%	270.6899	
2001m2 and Above	257.7918	6.50%	274.5483	6.50%	292.3939	6.50%	311.3995	
Industrial TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	185.3962	6.50%	197.4470	6.50%	210.2810	6.50%	223.9493	
301m2 to 1000m2	205.8093	6.50%	219.1869	6.50%	233.4341	6.50%	248.6073	
1001m2 to 2000m2	232.6179	6.50%	247.7381	6.50%	263.8410	6.50%	280.9907	
2001m2 and Above	267.6006	6.50%	284.9946	6.50%	303.5193	6.50%	323.2480	
Government TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	185.3962	6.50%	197.4470	6.50%	210.2810	6.50%	223.9493	
301m2 to 1000m2	205.8093	6.50%	219.1869	6.50%	233.4341	6.50%	248.6073	
1001m2 to 2000m2	232.6179	6.50%	247.7381	6.50%	263.8410	6.50%	280.9907	
2001m2 and Above	267.6006	6.50%	284.9946	6.50%	303.5193	6.50%	323.2480	
Church TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	178.5256	6.50%	190.1298	6.50%	202.4882	6.50%	215.6499	
301m2 to 1000m2	197.2928	6.50%	210.1168	6.50%	223.7744	6.50%	238.3198	
1001m2 to 2000m2	222.0469	6.50%	236.4799	6.50%	251.8511	6.50%	268.2215	
2001m2 and Above	257.7918	6.50%	274.5483	6.50%	292.3939	6.50%	311.3995	
Educational TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	178.5256	6.50%	190.1298	6.50%	202.4882	6.50%	215.6499	
301m2 to 1000m2	197.2928	6.50%	210.1168	6.50%	223.7744	6.50%	238.3198	
1001m2 to 2000m2	222.0469	6.50%	236.4799	6.50%	251.8511	6.50%	268.2215	
2001m2 and Above	257.7918	6.50%	274.5483	6.50%	292.3939	6.50%	311.3995	
Agri Residential TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	163.7902	6.50%	174.4366	6.50%	185.7749	6.50%	197.8503	
301m2 to 1000m2	173.6101	6.50%	184.8948	6.50%	196.9129	6.50%	209.7123	
1001m2 to 2000m2	187.4950	6.50%	199.6822	6.50%	212.6615	6.50%	226.4845	
2001m2 and Above	206.2511	6.50%	219.6574	6.50%	233.9352	6.50%	249.1409	
Agri Business TOTAL								Sewer points
Up to and including 300m2	178.5919	6.50%	190.2004	6.50%	202.5634	6.50%	215.7300	
301m2 to 1000m2	198.2648	6.50%	211.1520	6.50%	224.8769	6.50%	239.4939	
1001m2 to 2000m2	224.0904	6.50%	238.6563	6.50%	254.1689	6.50%	270.6899	
2001m2 and Above	257.7918	6.50%	274.5483	6.50%	292.3939	6.50%	311.3995	
Municipal TOTAL								
Up to and including 300m2	178.5919	6.50%	190.2004	6.50%	202.5634	6.50%	215.7300	
301m2 to 1000m2	198.2648	6.50%	211.1520	6.50%	224.8769	6.50%	239.4939	
1001m2 to 2000m2	224.0904	6.50%	238.6563	6.50%	254.1689	6.50%	270.6899	
2001m2 and Above	257.7918	6.50%	274.5483	6.50%	292.3939	6.50%	311.3995	
Special TOTAL								
Up to and including 300m2	178.5919	6.50%	190.2004	6.50%	202.5634	6.50%	215.7300	
301m2 to 1000m2	200.0874	6.50%	213.0931	6.50%	226.9441	6.50%	241.6955	
1001m2 to 2000m2	232.9272	6.50%	248.0675	6.50%	264.1919	6.50%	281.3643	
2001m2 and Above	264.7618	6.50%	281.9713	6.50%	300.2995	6.50%	319.8189	
Vacant property TOTAL								
Up to and including 300m2	166.9383	6.50%	177.7893	6.50%	189.3456	6.50%	201.6531	
301m2 to 1000m2	183.6289	6.50%	195.5648	6.50%	208.2765	6.50%	221.8145	
1001m2 to 2000m2	205.6657	6.50%	219.0340	6.50%	233.2712	6.50%	248.4338	
2001m2 and Above	234.4626	6.50%	249.7027	6.50%	265.9333	6.50%	283.2190	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Industrial effluent monitoring

The following formula will apply for industrial effluent charges covering the conveyance, and treatment of industrial effluent.

$$Ti = C \times \frac{Qi}{Qt} \times [0,3 + 0,35 Kc + 0,25 Kn + 0,1 Kp]$$

Where:

Ti	=	charge due in R/month
C	=	total cost of the sewerage undertaking of Rustenburg Local Municipality covering both treatment and conveyance and must
Qi	=	sewage flow from the industry in m3/month
Qt	=	sum of design capacities of all the waste water treatment works of the Rustenburg Local Municipality in m3/month

$$Kc = \frac{CODi}{CODt}$$

Where: CODi = industry sewage COD
CODt = target COD as published in **Schedule A** in the Bylaws in mg/l
The ratio(Kc) is the larger of 1 or the actual ratio

$$Kn = \frac{TKNi}{TKNt}$$

Where: TKNi = the industry TKN
TKNt = target TKN as published in **Schedule A** in the Bylaws in mg/l
The ratio(Kn) is the larger of 1 or the actual ratio

$$Kp = \frac{Pi}{Pt}$$

Where: Pi = Phosphate of industry in mg/l
Pt = target Phosphate as published in **Schedule A** in these Bylaws in mg/l
The ratio(Kp) is the larger of 1 or the actual ratio.

- (a) The factor of 0,3 represents the "fixed portion" of the costs. This is independent of the strength (or make-up of the sewage) and also deals with
- (b) The above formula is only applicable for the treatment of compliant effluent. If any constituent (heavy metals, any toxic substances etc.) exceeds
 - i. Refuse to accept the effluent
 - ii. Impose a fine on the industry
 - iii. Insist on pre-treatment by the industry to render the effluent compliant prior to discharge to the municipal system.
- (c) Fines for contravening the allowable limits of constituents in industrial effluents.
- (d) The municipality sells treated sewage effluent to the mines as process water. There is stringent quality criteria associated with this and the mines
- (e) The municipality will thus, in particular, enforce the fat and oil standards rigorously.
- (f) The fines will be implemented as follows:
 - i. First written warning. No fine
 - ii. Second contravention R10 000.00 fine regardless of quantity or quality
 - iii. Subsequent contraventions:
 - Spot fines of the larger of R 10 000 or a flow related minimum fine of R5 per m3 or as per written approval
 - Refuse to accept the effluent


AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES UNIT											
Description	Tariff Code	Unit	2019/2020	2020/2021	Current Tariff 2021/2022	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024	Proposed Tariff 2024/2025	Billig method	4.2% Increase 2022/2023	Changes
1. DOMESTIC									Per unit		
Collection of 4 refuse bags/or 240L bin 1x per week -res 1 - Including Basic Charge.	AA	R/month	145.10	152.94	159.97	166.69	174.02	181.68		4.2	
ADDITIONAL REFUSE BAGS REMOVAL (PER BAG)	NEW		36.28	38.24	40.00	41.68	43.51	45.43		4.2	Will be charged when additional bags are identified at premises
Collection of 4 refuse bags/or 240L bin 1x per week res 2-4	BA	R/month	145.10	152.94	159.97	166.69	174.02	181.68		4.2	
BASIC CHARGE WITHOUT COLLECTION (Applicable to vacant stands for street cleaning)	NEW		72.55	76.47	79.99	83.34	87.01	90.84		4.2	Should be charged on all vacant stands
2. COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL											
BASIC CHARGE (Without Collection)		R/month	555.62	585.62	612.56	638.29	666.37	695.69		4.2	
BASIC CHARGE (With Collection/Service)		R/month	0.00	292.81	306.28	319.14	333.19	347.85		4.2	
BAG COLLECTION 2 X PER WEEK (including street cleaning costs) 4 bags		R/month	555.62	585.62	612.56	638.29	666.37	695.69		4.2	
240L BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK	CF	R/month	555.62	585.62	612.56	638.29	666.37	695.69		4.2	
240L BULK CONTAINER (ADDITIONAL)	CG	R/month	473.04	498.58	521.52	543.42	567.33	592.30		4.2	
770L BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK		R/month	1651.86	1741.06	1821.15	1897.64	1981.13	2068.30		4.2	
770L BULK CONTAINER (ADDITIONAL)		R/month	1396.56	1471.97	1539.69	1604.35	1674.94	1748.64		4.2	
1100L BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK		R/month	2372.66	2500.78	2615.82	2725.68	2845.61	2970.82		4.2	
1100L BULK CONTAINER (ADDITIONAL)		R/month	2012.26	2120.92	2218.48	2311.66	2413.37	2519.56		4.2	
1.5 m³ BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK	CB	R/month	2703.03	2848.99	2980.05	3105.21	3241.84	3384.48		4.2	
1.5 m³ BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK (ADDITIONAL)	CC	R/month	2312.59	2437.47	2549.59	2656.68	2773.57	2895.61		4.2	
4.0 m³ BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK		R/month	6156.91	6489.38	6787.89	7072.99	7384.20	7709.10		4.2	
4.0 m³ BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK (ADDITIONAL)		R/month	5195.83	5476.40	5728.32	5968.91	6231.54	6505.73		4.2	
6.0 m³ BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK	CD	R/month	9123.10	9615.75	10058.07	10480.51	10941.65	11423.09		4.2	
6.0 m³ BULK CONTAINER 1 X WEEK (ADDITIONAL)	CE	R/month	7733.68	8151.30	8526.26	8884.36	9275.27	9683.39		4.2	
3. INSTITUTIONAL											
MUNICIPAL	EA	R/month	152.41	160.64	168.03	175.09	182.79	190.83		4.2	
GOVERNMENT	FA	R/month	152.41	160.64	168.03	175.09	182.79	190.83		4.2	
CHURCH	GA	R/month	152.41	160.64	168.03	175.09	182.79	190.83		4.2	
EDUCATIONAL	JA	R/month	152.41	160.64	168.03	175.09	182.79	190.83		4.2	
4. RENTAL SERVICES											
240L BIN RENTAL (Including disposal costs)	CJ	R/week	274.43	289.25	289.25	301.40	314.66	328.51		4.2	
770L CONTAINER RENTAL (Including disposal costs)		R/week	550.29	580.01	580.01	604.37	630.96	658.73		4.2	
1100L CONTAINER RENTAL (Including disposal costs)		R/week	628.90	662.86	662.86	690.70	721.09	752.82		4.2	
4 m³ SKIP CONTAINER RENTAL (Per Load/ Removal)	CK	R/week	1286.40	1355.87	1355.87	800.00	835.20	871.95		4.2	Tariff reduced and Unit changed
6 m³ SKIP CONTAINER RENTAL (Per Load/ Removal)		R/week	1858.13	1958.47	1958.47	1000.00	1044.00	1089.94		4.2	Tariff reduced and Unit changed
9 m³ SKIP CONTAINER RENTAL (Per Load/ Removal)		R/week	3215.99	3389.65	3389.65	1500.00	1566.00	1634.90		4.2	Tariff reduced and Unit changed
12 m³ SKIP CONTAINER RENTAL (Per Load/ Removal)		R/week	2733.59	2881.20	2881.20	1800.00	1879.20	1961.88		4.2	Tariff reduced and Unit changed
36/38 m³ RORO CONTAINER RENTAL (Per Load/Removal)		R/week	7718.39	8135.18	8135.18	3000.00	3132.00	3269.81		4.2	Tariff reduced and Unit changed
5. OTHER SERVICES											
ANNUAL REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF COMMERCIAL/PRIVATE WASTE COLLECTORS FROM THE JURISDICTION OF RLM (ONCE OFF PAYMENT THAT MUST BE PAID ONCE IN A FINANCIAL YEAR) Above 4 ton vehicle	NEW		2000.00	2108.00	2204.97	2297.58	2398.67	2504.21	NEW	4.2	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

ANNUAL REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF COMMERCIAL/PRIVATE WASTE COLLECTORS FROM THE JURISDICTION OF RLM (ONCE OFF PAYMENT THAT MUST BE PAID ONCE IN A FINANCIAL YEAR) Less than 4 ton vehicle			500.00	527.00	551.24	574.39	599.67	626.05	NEW	4.2	
ANNUAL REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF COMMERCIAL/PRIVATE WASTE COLLECTORS FROM OUTSIDE THE JURISDICTION OF RLM (ONCE OFF PAYMENT THAT MUST BE PAID ONCE IN A FINANCIAL YEAR) More than 4 ton vehicle			3000.00	3162.00	3307.45	3446.36	3598.01	3756.32	NEW	4.2	
ANNUAL REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF COMMERCIAL/PRIVATE WASTE COLLECTORS FROM OUTSIDE THE JURISDICTION OF RLM (ONCE OFF PAYMENT THAT MUST BE PAID ONCE IN A FINANCIAL YEAR) Less than 4 ton vehicle	NEW		1500.00	1581.00	1653.73	1723.18	1799.00	1878.16	NEW	4.2	
RENTAL OF WASTE MANAGEMENT HALL		R/day	1203.36	1268.34	1326.69	1382.41	1443.23	1506.73		4.2	
ILLEGAL DUMPING REMOVAL ON EMPTY STANDS 1- 1000 SQUARE METERS		R/stand	12230.39	12890.83	13483.81	14050.13	14668.33	15313.74		4.2	
ILLEGAL DUMPING REMOVAL ON EMPTY STANDS 1001 SQUARE METERS AND ABOVE		R/stand	15136.64	15954.02	16687.90	17388.80	18153.90	18952.67		4.2	
SPECIAL WASTE REMOVAL	KA	R/t	1265.19	1333.51	1394.85	1453.44	1517.39	1584.15		4.2	
CARCASS REMOVAL	KD	R/carcass	349.61	368.49	385.44	401.63	419.30	437.75		4.2	
CONDEMNED FOODSTUFF		R/t	1193.56	1258.01	1315.88	1371.15	1431.48	1494.46		4.2	
CONDEMNED FOODSTUFF < ton	NEW	<ton				600.00	626.40	653.96			
STREET SWEEPER OR COLLECTION WORKER		R/h	164.37	173.25	181.22	188.83	197.13	205.81		4.2	
DRIVER		R/h	242.99	256.11	267.89	279.14	291.43	304.25		4.2	
240 LITER BIN ONCE OFF PURCHASE		R	771.97	813.66	851.08	886.83	925.85	966.59		4.2	
770 LITER BIN ONCE OFF PURCHASE		R	7265.58	7657.92	8010.19	8346.61	8713.86	9097.27		4.2	
1100 LITER BIN ONCE OFF PURCHASE		R	7568.31	7977.00	8343.94	8694.39	9076.94	9476.32		4.2	
6. DISPOSAL CHARGES AT THE DROP-OFF CENTRES AND TRANSFER STATIONS											
Garden Waste Disposal by non-commercial residents	NEW			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00			
7. DISPOSAL CHARGES AT THE WATERVAL LANDFILL											
Non Municipal Resident		R/t	450.23	474.54	496.37	517.22	539.98	563.74		4.2	
General waste (household waste and similar commercial, industrial and institutional wastes)		R/t	107.20	112.99	118.19	123.15	128.57	134.23		4.2	
Construction and demolition waste (uncontaminated soil and rubble up to a length of 80 cm from edge to edge)		R/t	7.15	7.54	7.88	8.21	8.58	8.95		4.2	
Rubble (stone, concrete or asphalt) with a length of larger than 80 cm from edge to edge		R/t	14.30	15.07	15.77	16.43	17.15	17.91		4.2	
Mixed construction and demolition waste (including glass, packagings, gypsum, wood, plastics, metals, etc.)		R/t	1200.00	1264.80	1322.98	1378.55	1439.20	1502.53		4.2	
Special waste (Includes solid, liquid, sludge waste or waste requiring special handling, e.g. condemned foodstuff, animal carcasses, de-listed sanitary waste, rags and grit from sewerage works, incinerator ash, sludge etc.		R/t	285.87	301.31	315.17	328.40	342.85	357.94		4.2	
All special wastes will require prior approval and laboratory testing)				0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		4.2	
				0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		4.2	
Mixed industrial and commercial waste		R/t	214.40	225.98	236.37	246.30	257.14	268.45		4.2	
Waste tyres up to a diameter of 0.8 m (normal passenger vehicle tyre) - without wheel rim		R/tyre	200.00	210.80	220.50	229.76	239.87	250.42		4.2	
Waste tyres up to a diameter of 0.8 m (normal passenger vehicle tyre) - with wheel rim		R/tyre	300.00	316.20	330.75	344.64	359.80	375.63		4.2	
Waste tyres with a diameter of larger than 0.8 m - without wheel rim		R/tyre	500.00	527.00	551.24	574.39	599.67	626.05		4.2	
Waste tyres with a diameter of larger than 0.8 m - with wheel rim		R/tyre	800.00	843.20	881.99	919.03	959.47	1001.68		4.2	
Tyres cut or shredded		R/t	2000.00	2108.00	2204.97	2297.58	2398.67	2504.21		4.2	
Bulky waste (Furniture, sofas, beds, mattresses, shelves, carpets, bicycles, and other bulky household items)		R/t	71.47	75.33	78.79	82.10	85.72	89.49		4.2	
Garden Waste Disposal		R/t	14.30	15.07	15.77	16.43	17.15	17.91		4.2	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY					
SWIMMING POOLS					
Name of Facility	Description	Current Tariff 21/22	Proposed Tariff 22/23	Proposed Tariff 23/24	Proposed Tariff 24/25
Marais Street Swimming Pool	Adult (18 years and older)	R20.00	R20.00	R21.00	R22.00
	Child (between 3 and 17 years)	R5.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R6.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R7.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R8.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)
		R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R11.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R12.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)
	Pensioner (63 years and over / Pensioner with pension cards)	R15.00	R15.00	R16.00	R17.00
	School Group Booking (0 to 600 kids) no group bookings on weekends, school holidays and public holidays	R5.00 per ticket one entry	R6.00 per ticket one entry	R7.00 per ticket one entry	R8.00 per ticket one entry
	Private Event (terms and conditions apply)	R2 000.00	R2 000.00	R2 100.00	R2 200.00
	Gala (Provincial/National)	R3 000 (RLM collect gate takings) or R10 000 (Swimming Club collect gate takings) Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)	R3 000 (RLM collect gate takings) or R10 000 (Swimming Club collect gate takings) Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)	R3 100 (RLM collect gate takings) or R10 400 (Swimming Club collect gate takings) Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)	R3 200 (RLM collect gate takings) or R10 800 (Swimming Club collect gate takings) Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)
	Gala (School Inter-house/Inter-high)	R1 000 (Spectators pay normal entry fee at municipal cashier. Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)	R1 000 (Spectators pay normal entry fee at municipal cashier. Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)	R1 050 (Spectators pay normal entry fee at municipal cashier. Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)	R1 100 (Spectators pay normal entry fee at municipal cashier. Access to the Clubhouse included (terms and conditions apply)
	Coaching or Teaching Swimming Lessons per month	R800.00	R850.00	R880.00	R920.00
	Harry Wulfse Hall	n/a	Deposit R620 Rental R1240 Total R1860	Deposit R620 Rental R1300 Total R1920	Deposit R620 Rental R1350 Total R1970
Middle Street Swimming Pool	Adult (18 years and older)	R20.00	R20.00	R21.00	R22.00
	Child (between 3 and 17 years)	R5.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R6.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R7.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R8.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)
		R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R11.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R12.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)
	Pensioner (63 years and over / Pensioner with pension cards)	R15.00	R15.00	R16.00	R17.00
	School Group Booking (0 to 600 kids) no group bookings on weekends, school holidays and public holidays	R5.00 per ticket	R6.00 per ticket	R7.00 per ticket one entry	R8.00 per ticket one entry
	Coaching or Teaching Swimming Lessons per month	R800.00	R850.00	R880.00	R920.00
	Private Event (terms and conditions apply)	R2 000.00	R2 000.00	R2 100.00	R2 200.00
Zinniville Swimming Pool	Adult (18 years and older)	R20.00	R20.00	R21.00	R22.00
	Child (between 3 and 17 years)	R5.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R6.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R7.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R8.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)
		R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R11.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R12.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)
	Pensioner (63 years and over / Pensioner with pension cards)	R15.00	R15.00	R16.00	R17.00
	School Group Booking (0 to 600 kids) no group bookings on weekends, school holidays and public holidays	R5.00 per ticket	R6.00 per ticket	R7.00 per ticket one entry	R8.00 per ticket one entry
	Coaching or Teaching Swimming Lessons per month	R800.00	R850.00	R880.00	R920.00
	Private Event (terms and conditions apply)	R2 000.00	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws
Karlienpark Swimming Pool	Adult (18 years and older)	R20.00	R20.00	R21.00	R22.00
	Child (between 3 and 17 years)	R5.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R6.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R7.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R8.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)
		R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R11.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R12.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)
	Pensioner (63 years and over / Pensioner with pension cards)	R15.00	R15.00	R16.00	R17.00
	School Group Booking (0 to 600 kids) no group bookings on weekends, school holidays and public holidays	R5.00 per ticket	R6.00 per ticket	R7.00 per ticket one entry	R8.00 per ticket one entry
	Coaching or Teaching Swimming Lessons per month	R800.00	R850.00	R880.00	R920.00

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

	Private Event (terms and conditions apply)	R2 000.00	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws
Monakato Swimming Pool	Adult (18 years and older)	R20.00	R20.00	R21.00	R22.00
	Child (between 3 and 17 years)	R5.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R6.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R7.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)	R8.00 (during weekends, School holidays and Public holidays)
		R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R10.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R11.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)	R12.00 (during the week Monday to Friday)
	Pensioner (63 years and over / Pensioner with pension cards)	R15.00	R15.00	R16.00	R17.00
	School Group Booking (0 to 600 kids) no group bookings on weekends, school holidays and public holidays	R5.00 per ticket	R6.00 per ticket	R7.00 per ticket one entry	R8.00 per ticket one entry
	Coaching or Teaching Swimming Lessons per month	R800.00	R850.00	R880.00	R920.00
	Private Event (terms and conditions apply)	R2 000.00	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws	Remove this tariff no private events allowed at this pool as per the by-laws

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES TARIFFS	OLD TARIFF	CURRENT TARIFF 2020/21	proposed 2021/22	proposed 2022/23	proposed 2023/24	proposed 2034/25	INCREASE	% INCREASE
	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R / C	
FEES FOR OVERDUE LIBRARY MATERIAL								
Fine per week or part thereof (three days grace during first week)	R2,50 per item	R5,00 per item	R5,50 per item	R5,50 per item	R5,75 per item	R5,75 per item	R 0.50	4.60%
Maximum fine	R60,00 per item	R83,00 per item	R86,00 per item	R88,00 per item	R90,00 per item	R90,00 per item	R3, 00	
FEES FOR DAMAGED OR LOST LIBRARY MATERIAL AND MEMBERSHIP CARD								
Loss or serious damage to any library material	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	Purchase price plus a 10% administration charge	
Any material mutilated, defaced, marked, creased or damaged by water, heat, fire, animals, or any other thing, but can still be circulated:								
Purchase price lower than R50,00	R13,50 fine per item	R14,00 fine per item	R14,00 fine per item	R14,00 fine per item	R 17, 00 per fine	R 17, 00 per fine	R 0,00	recommended due to non increase in two consecutive
Purchase price higher than R50,00	R15,00 fine per item	R21,00 fine per item	R22,00 fine per item	R22,00 fine per item	R 26, 00	R 26, 01	R 0,00	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
Protective coverings of library material removed or damaged	R10,00 fine per item	R13,50 fine per item	R14,00 fine per item	R14,00 fine per item	R 17, 00 per item	R 17, 00 per item	R 0, 00	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
Membership card lost or damaged -								
Issuing of duplicate card to adults	R20,00 per card	R28,50 per card	R30,00 per card	R30,00 per card	R 36, 50	R 36, 51	R 2, 50	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
Issuing of duplicate card to children	R15,00 per card	R21,00 per card	R22,00 per card	R22,00 per card	R 26, 00 per card	R 26, 00 per card	R 1,00	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
MEMBERSHIP AND USER FEES								
Membership fees for loan services								
Books								
Persons residing and/or employed within the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality								
(a) Adults (non refundable fee)		R10, 00 per person	R 30, 00 per person	R 45, 00 per person	R55, 00 per person	R55, 00 per person	R 1, 00	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
(b) Children (non refundable fee)		R10, 00 per person	R 15, 00 per person	R ,25 00 per person	R35, 00 per person	R35, 00 per person	R 1, 01	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
Persons residing and/or employed outside the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality -								
(a) Adults (non refundable fee)	R55,00 per person per year	R79, 00 per person per year	R83, 00 per person per year	R83, 00 per person per year	R101, 00 per person per year	R101, 00 per person per year	R 4,00	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive
(b) Children (non refundable fee)	R25,00 per person per year	R40, 00 per person per year	R43, 00 per person per year	R43, 00 per person per year	R52, 00 per person per year	R52, 00 per person per year	R 3,00	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive
Audio-visual material								
Records, compact discs and cassettes -								


AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

(a)Persons residing and/or employed within the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R45,00 per person per year	R60, 00 per person per year	R63, 00 per person per year	R63, 00 per person per year	R 69, 00 per person per year	R 69, 00 per person per year	R 3, 00	recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
(b)Persons residing and/or employed outside the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R80,00 per person per year	R100, 00 per person per year	R103, 000 per person per year	R103,00 per person per year	R125,00 per person per year	R125,00 per person per year	R 3.00	increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive
Books on tape, videos and art prints								
(a)Persons residing and/or employed within the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R30,00 per person per year	R41, 00 per person per year	R43, 00 per person per year	R43, 00 per person per year	R 52 per person per year	R 52 per person per year	R 3.00	recommended due to non increase in two consecutive
(b)Persons residing and/or employed outside the area of jurisdiction of the Rustenburg Local Municipality	R50,00 per person per year	R65,00 per person per year	R67,00 per person per year	R67, 00 per person per year	R81,50 per person per year	R81,50 per person per year	R 3.00	recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
Reservation and external request								
Reservation of library material out on loan	R3,50 per item	R6, 00 per item	R6, 50 per item	R6, 50 per item	R7, 0 per item	R7, 0 per item	R 0.50	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
Provincial library loans	R4,50 per item	R00 per item	R0,00per item	R0,0 0 per item	R 0,00 per item	R 0,00 per item	R 0.60	Increase above 4.6% recommended due to non increase in two consecutive financial years
SABINET (Computerised national information network)								
Information searches							0	0
Inter-library loans via SABINET: Service discontinued and is now offered free of charge by the Provincial Library Service	R4,00 per request, R2,00 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution	R0,00 per request, R2,00 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution	R0,00 per request, R2,20 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution	R0,00 per request, R2,30 per enquiry unit plus costs of lending library/institution	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	0
Internet								
Internet search/access	Free of charge: Province will be supplying access(PIA)	Free of charge: Province will be supplying access(PIA)	Free of charge: Province is supplying access to internet for free(PIA)	Free of charge: Province is supplying access to internet for free(PIA)	Free of charge: Province is supplying access to internet for free(PIA)	Free of charge: Province is supplying access to internet for free(PIA)	0	0
Internet printouts								
§ A4 paper (black & white)	R3,00 per A4 page	R1,00 per A4 page	R2,00 per A4 page	R2,00 per A4 page	R3,00 per A4 page	R3,00 per A4 page	R 1.00	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
§ A4 paper (colour)	R6,00 per A4 page	R2,00 per A4 page	R4,00 per A4 page	R4,00 per A4 page	R6,00 per A4 page	R6,00 per A4 page	R 2.00	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
Computer printouts								
Black ink printouts	R3,00 per A4 page	R1,50 per A4 page	R2,00 per A4 page	R2,00 per A4 page	R3,00 per A4 page	R3,00 per A4 page	R 0, 50	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
Colour ink printouts	R6,00 per A4 page	R2,00 per A4 page	R3,00 per A4 page	R4,00 per A4 page	R6,00 per A4 page	R6,00 per A4 page	R 1.00	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
Photocopies								
A4 paper (black & white)	R0,70 per copy	R1,50 per copy	R2,00 per copy	R2,00 per copy	R3,00 per copy	R3,00 per copy	R 0.50	
A3 paper (black & white)	R1,30 per copy	R3,00 per copy	R4,00 per copy	R4,00 per copy	R6,00 per copy	R6,00 per copy	R 1.00	
A4 paper (colour)	R3,00 per copy	R2,00 per copy	R3,00 per copy	R4,00 per copy	R6,00 per copy	R6,00 per copy	R 1.00	
A3 paper (colour)	R6,00 per copy	R3,00 per copy	R4,00 per copy	R8,00 per copy	R12,00 per copy	R12,00 per copy	R 2.00	
Typing	NEW	NEW		R2.50	R3.00	R3.50		
Facsimiles								
Facsimiles received	R3,00 per page	R5,50 per page	R5,50 per page	R5,50 per page	R6,00 per page	R6,00 per page	R 0.50	
Facsimiles sent	R3,50 per page	R6,00 per page	R6,00 per page	R6,00 per page	R6,50 per page	R6,50 per page	R 0.50	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Other services								
Services such as the provision of reference, study and reading facilities, information and reference enquiries, reader guidance services, etc	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge	Free of charge		
RENTING OF AUDITORIUMS AND EQUIPMENT								
■ The full amount payable must be paid when making the reservation								
■ The breakage deposit indicated below will only be refunded if there were no losses or damages								
Library auditoriums and activity rooms								
Cultural associations and clubs, educational institutions, community development agents and welfare organisations: Regular use	R100,00 deposit and R150,00 rent per occasion	R350,00 deposit and R400,00 rent per occasion	R350,00 deposit and R400 rent per occasion	R350,00 deposit and R400 rent per occasion	R400,00 deposit and R500 rent per occasion	R400,00 deposit and R500 rent per occasion	R 0.00	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
Cultural associations and clubs, educational institutions, community development agents and welfare organisations: Ad hoc use	R100,00 deposit and R150,00 rent per occasion	R400,00 deposit and R550,00 rent per occasion	R400,00 deposit and R550 rent per occasion	R400,00 deposit and R550 rent per occasion	R500,00 deposit and R650 rent per occasion	R500,00 deposit and R650 rent per occasion	R 100.00	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
Businesses or profit-seeking body or individual	R150,00 deposit and R250,00 rent per occasion	R700,00 deposit and R900,00 rent per occasion	R800,00 deposit and R1000,00 rent per occasion	R800,00 deposit and R1000,00 rent per occasion	R900,00 deposit and R1 100,00 rent per occasion	R900,00 deposit and R1 100,00 rent per occasion	R 100.00	Increase percentage above 4.6% in an attempt to catch up with market related costs.
Equipment								
Use of TV and video machine, slide or film projector, overhead projector, data video projector (with screen where required) and sound equipment -								
(a) Organisations indicated in points 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 above	Similar as the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar as the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre		
(b) Businesses or profit-seeking body or individual	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre	Similar than for the equipment of the Civic Centre		

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY										
CIVIC CENTRE & COMMUNITY HALLS	2022-25(Proposed Tariffs)			2022-25 (Proposed Tariffs)						
	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total	
	Proposed 22/23	Proposed 22/23	22/23	Proposed 23/24	Proposed 23/24	23/24	Proposed 24/25	Proposed 24/25	24/25	
Atrium	R5 300.00	R1 840.00	R7 140.00	R5 543.00	R1 924.00	7 467	R5 543.00	R1 924.00	7 467	
Auditorium	R10 104.00	R1 840.00	R11 944.00	R10 568.00	R1 924.00	12 492	R10 568.00	R1 924.00	12 492	
Banquet hall	R8 012.00	R1 840.00	R9 852.00	R9 853.00	R1 924.00	11 777	R9 853.00	R1 924.00	11 777	
Banquet hall half	R4 065.00	R1 840.00	R5 905.00	R4 251.00	R1 924.00	6 175	R4 251.00	R1 924.00	6 175	
Caucus rooms	R1 474.00	n/a	R1 474.00	R1 541.00	n/a	1 541	R1 541.00	n/a	1 541	
City hall	R9 445.00	R1 840.00	R11 285.00	R9 879.00	R1 924.00	11 803	R9 879.00	R1 924.00	11 803	
City hall half	R4 801.00	R1 840.00	R6 641.00	R5 021.00	R1 924.00	6 945	R5 021.00	R1 924.00	6 945	
Terrace/Pergola	R2 100.00	R738.00	R2 838.00	R2 196.00	R771.00	2 967	R2 196.00	R771.00	2 967	
Main bar	R2 340.00	R738.00	R3 078.00	R2 447.00	R771.00	3 218	R2 447.00	R771.00	3 218	
Preparation fee/Rehearsal fee	R1 725.00	n/a	R1 725.00	R1 867.00	n/a	1 876	R1 867.00	n/a	1 876	
Hiring fee per chair	R14.00	n/a	R14.00	R14.60	n/a	R14.60	R14.60	n/a	15	
Hiring fee per square table	R30.00	n/a	R30.00	R31.00	n/a	R31.00	R31.00	n/a	31	
Hiring fee per round table	R41.00	n/a	R41.00	R42.00	n/a	R42.00	R42.00	n/a	42	
Foyer	R2 030.00	n/a	R2 030.00	R2 123.00	n/a	2 123	R2 123.00	n/a	2 123	
B Tause Austrian Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Marikana Community Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Ben Marais Hall	R4 926.00	R2 071.00	R6 997.00	R5 150.00	R2 166.00	R7 316.00	R5 150.00	R2 166.00	R7 316.00	
Photoshoot	R250.00	n/a	R250.00	R260.00	n/a	R260.00	R270.00	n/a	R270.00	
Boitekong Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Meriting Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Monakato Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Old Town Hall	R3 825.00	R2 071.00	R5 896.00	R4 000.00	R2 166.00	R6 166.00	R4 000.00	R2 166.00	R6 166.00	
Phatsima Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Tlhabane Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
WA van Zyl	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Ziinniaville Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Paardekraal Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	
Sunrisepark Hall	R1 847.00	R1 035.00	R2 882.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	R1 931.00	R1 082.00	R3 013.00	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
SPORTS FACILITIES	2021-22 (Current Tariffs)			2022-23 (Proposed Tariffs)			2023-24 (Proposed Tariffs)			2024-25 (Proposed Tariffs)		
Name of Facility	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total	Rental	Refundable Deposit	Total
	Current 21/22	Current 21/22	21/22	Proposed 22/23	Proposed 22/23	22/23	Proposed 23/24	Proposed 23/24	23/24	Proposed 24/25	Proposed 24/25	24/25
Olympia Park Stadium (Private Use)	9 900	2 500	12 400	10 300	2 500	12 800	10 750	2 500	13 250	11 200	2 500	13 700
Olympia Park Stadium (Government)	7 400	2 500	9 900	7 500	2 500	10 000	7 830	2 500	10 330	8 170	2 500	10 670
Olympia Park Stadium (Professional Events)	22 500	3 700	26 200	22 500	3 700	26 200	23 500	3 700	27 200	24 530	3 700	28 230
Olympia Park Stadium (Schools/Education Centres)	4 700	2 500	7 200	4 700	2 500	7 200	4 900	2 500	7 400	5 110	2 500	7 610
Olympia Park Stadium Preparation Fee per day	1 700	-	1 700	1 700	-	1 700	1 770	-	1 770	1 840	-	1 840
Kitchen	1 240	620	1 860	1 240	620	1 860	1 290	620	1 910	1 340	620	1 960
Flood Lights Olympia Park Stadium per hour	990	-	990	990	-	990	1 030	-	1 030	1 075	-	1 075
Single Barricade	50	5 000	5 050	50	5 000	5 050	55	5 000	5 055	60	5 000	5 060
Double Barricade	100	5 000	5 100	100	5 000	5 100	105	5 000	5 105	110	5 000	5 110
Super Suite Hall	4 380	1 240	5 620	4 380	1 240	5 620	4 570	1 240	5 810	4 770	1 240	6 010
Super Suite Preparation Fee per day	902	-	902	940	-	940	980	-	980	1 020	-	1 020
North West Hall	1 240	620	1 860	1 240	620	1 860	1 300	620	1 920	1 350	620	1 970
North West Hall Preparation Fee per day	560	-	560	560	-	560	580	-	580	600	-	600
Small Halls 2 to 5	1 130	620	1 750	1 130	620	1 750	1 180	620	1 800	1 230	620	1 850
Tennis Clubhouse	1 130	620	1 750	1 130	620	1 750	1 180	620	1 800	1 230	620	1 850
Ringball Clubhouse	1 130	620	1 750	1 130	620	1 750	1 180	620	1 800	1 230	620	1 850
Hockey Clubhouse	1 130	620	1 750	1 130	620	1 750	1 180	620	1 800	1 230	620	1 850
Bobbies Clubhouse	-	-	-	1 130	620	1 750	1 180	620	1 800	1 230	620	1 850
Bobbies Tennis Clubhouse	-	-	-	1 130	620	1 750	1 180	620	1 800	1 230	620	1 850
Outside Sports Grounds Professional Events	5 000	2 000	7 000	5 000	2 000	7 000	5 220	2 000	7 220	5 450	2 000	7 450
Outside Sports Grounds Private Events	2 000	1 500	3 500	2 000	1 500	3 500	2 100	1 500	3 600	2 200	1 500	3 700
Outside Sports Grounds Sports Events	500	1 000	1 500	500	1 000	1 500	520	1 000	1 520	540	1 000	1 540

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022



CEMETERIES

CURRENT YEAR

Tariffs 2021 2022

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Adult Resident	R 862.00	R 644.00	R 644.00	R 644.00	R 644.00	R 644.00	R 644.00	R 956.00	----	----
Adult Non-resident	R 1 291.00	R 1 158.00	R 1 158.00	R 1 158.00	R 1 158.00	R 1 158.00	R 1 158.00	R 2 366.00	----	----
Child Resident (under 14)	-----	R 419.00	R 261.00	R 261.00	R 261.00	R 261.00	R 261.00	R 693.00	-----	-----
Child Non-resident (under 14)	-----	R 786.00	R 786.00	R 786.00	R 786.00	R 786.00	R 786.00	R 1 414.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Adult resident	R 1 291.00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 291.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Adult Non-resident	R 2 240.00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 240.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Child Resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 064.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Child Non-resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 343.00	-----	-----
Pauper burial - New Tariff	-----	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 300.00	-----	-----

Remembrance Hall	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Um Resident	R 1 315.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 1 315.00	n/a	n/a
Um Non-resident	R 1 345.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 1 345.00	n/a	n/a

Sundry Tariffs	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Exhumation – All	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00
Approval of Plans: Residents	R 176.00	-----	R 176.00	R 176.00	R 176.00	R 176.00	R 176.00	R 176.00	R 176.00	R 176.00
Approval of Plans: Non Residents	R 562.00	-----	R 237.00	R 237.00	R 237.00	R 237.00	R 237.00	R 562.00	R 237.00	R 237.00
After Hours Burial: Resident	R 534.00	534	109	109	109	109	109	R 534.00	109	----
After Hours Burial: Non Resident	R 562.00	562	163	163	163	163	163	R 562.00	163	n/a
Re-opening	R 699.00	313	313	313	313	313	313	R 699.00	313	313
Oversize coffins	R 60.00	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	n/a

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Garden Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations
Monumental Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations

CEMETERIES

PROPOSED

Tariffs 2022 2023

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Adult Resident	R 898.00	R 731.00	R 731.00	R 731.00	R 731.00	R 731.00	R 731.00	R 996.00	----	----
Adult Non-resident	R 1 345.00	R 1 206.00	R 1 206.00	R 1 206.00	R 1 206.00	R 1 206.00	R 1 206.00	R 2 334.00	-----	-----
Child Resident (under 14)	-----	R 436.00	R 271.00	R 271.00	R 271.00	R 271.00	R 271.00	R 722.00	-----	-----
Child Non-resident (under 14)	-----	R 819.00	R 819.00	R 819.00	R 819.00	R 819.00	R 819.00	R 1 473.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Adult resident	R 1 345.00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 345.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Adult Non-resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 465.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Child Resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 098.00	-----	-----
Monumental: Child Non-resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 441.00	-----	-----
Pauper burial- Adult grave	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 312.00	-----	-----
Pauper burial - Child grave - New	-----	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 156.00	-----	-----

4.20%

Remembrance Hall	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Um Resident	R 431.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 431.00	n/a	n/a
Um Non-resident	R 672.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 672.00	n/a	n/a

Sundry Tariffs	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Exhumation – All	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00	R 312.00
Approval of Plans: Residents	R 183.00	-----	R 183.00	R 183.00	R 183.00	R 183.00	R 183.00	R 183.00	R 183.00	R 183.00
Approval of Plans: Non Residents	R 585.00	-----	R 257.00	R 257.00	R 257.00	R 257.00	R 257.00	R 585.00	R 257.00	R 257.00
After Hours Burial: Resident	R 509.00	-----	177	177	177	177	177	R 509.00	177	n/a
After Hours Burial: Non Resident	R 609.00	609	609	609	609	609	609	R 609.00	n/a	n/a
Re-opening	R 728.00	-----	339	339	339	339	339	R 728.00	339	n/a
Additional depth - New	R 100.00	----	100	100	100	100	100	R 100.00	n/a	n/a
Oversize coffins	R 60.00	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	n/a	n/a

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark
Garden Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations
Monumental Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations

CEMETERIES

PROPOSED

Tariff 2023 2024

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	SunrisePark	Increase(%)
Adult Resident	R 937.00	R 763.00	R 763.00	R 763.00	R 763.00	R 763.00	R 763.00	R 1 039.00	----	-----	0
Adult Non-resident	R 1 404.00	R 1 259.00	R 1 259.00	R 1 259.00	R 1 259.00	R 1 259.00	R 1 259.00	R 2 436.00	----	-----	
Child Resident (under 14)	-----	R 455.00	R 282.00	R 282.00	R 282.00	R 282.00	R 282.00	R 754.00	----	-----	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Child Non-resident (under 14)	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 537.00	-----	-----	
Monumental: Adult resident	R 1 404.00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 404.00	-----	-----	
Monumental: Adult Non-resident		-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 573.00	----	----	
Monumental: Child Resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 146.00	----	-----	
Monumental: Child Non-resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 548.00			
Pauper burial- adult grave	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 325.00	-----	-----	
Pauper burial- child grave (New)	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 162.00	-----	-----	

Remembrance Hall	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	
Um Resident	R 431.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 431.00	n/a	n/a	
Um Non-resident	R 672.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 672.00	n/a	n/a	

Sundry Tariffs	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	
Exhumation – All	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	R 325.00	
Approval of Plans: Residents	R 200.00	-----	R 191.00	R 191.00	R 191.00	R 191.00	R 191.00	R 200.00	R 191.00	R 191.00	
Approval of Plans: Non Residents	531	----	R 184.00	184	184	184	184	531	184	184	
After Hours Burial: Resident	609	R 609.00	R 609.00	609	609	609	609	609	n/a	n/a	
After Hours Burial: Non Resident	R 760.00	R 760.00	R 353.00	R 353.00	R 353.00	R 353.00	R 353.00	R 760.00	n/a	n/a	
Re-opening	R 729.00	-----	339	339	339	339	339	R 793.00	339	339	
Additional depth	R 104.00	104	104	104	104	104	104	R 104.00	n/a	n/a	
Oversize coffins	R 62.00	62	62	62	62	62	62	R 62.00	-----	-----	

Reservations

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	
Garden Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	
Monumental Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	

CEMETERIES

PROPOSED

Tariff 2024 2025

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	Increase(%)
Adult Resident	R 978.00	R 831.00	R 831.00	R 831.00	R 831.00	R 831.00	R 831.00	R 1 131.00	-----	-----	
Adult Non-resident	R 1 529.00	R 1 371.00	R 1 314.00	R 1 314.00	R 1 314.00	R 1 314.00	R 1 314.00	R 2 543.00	-----	-----	
Child Resident (under 14)	-----	R 495.00	R 306.00	R 306.00	R 306.00	R 306.00	R 306.00	R 821.00	-----	-----	
Child Non-resident (under 14)	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 604.00	-----	-----	
Monumental: Adult resident	R 1 529.00	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 529.00	-----	-----	
Monumental: Adult Non-resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 686.00	-----	-----	
Monumental: Child Resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 1 248.00	-----	-----	
Monumental: Child Non-resident	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 2 777.00	-----	-----	
Pauper burial- adult grave	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 353.00	-----	-----	
Pauper burial- child grave	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	R 176.00	-----	-----	

Remembrance Hall	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	
Um Resident	R 431.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 431.00	n/a	n/a	
Um Non-resident	R 672.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	R 672.00	n/a	n/a	

Sundry Tariffs	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	
Exhumation – All	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	
Approval of Plans: Residents	R 226.00	-----	R 199.00	R 199.00	R 199.00	R 199.00	R 199.00	R 199.00	R 199.00	R 199.00	
Approval of Plans: Non Residents	629	----	R 200.00	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	
After Hours Burial: Resident	691	R 662.00	R 635.00	635	635	635	635	635	n/a	n/a	
After Hours Burial: Non Resident	R 863.00	R 827.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 368.00	R 793.00	n/a	n/a	
Re-opening	R 829.00	-----	353	353	353	353	353	R 353.00	353	353	
Additional depth	R 116.00	112	112	112	112	112	112	R 112.00	n/a	n/a	
Oversize coffins	R 68.00	68	66	66	66	66	66	R 66.00	-----	-----	

Reservations

Description	Donkerhoek	Zinniville	Karlienpark	Marikana	Phatsima	Lethabong	Monakato	Rietvlei	Tlhabane	Sunrisepark	
Garden Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	
Monumental Section	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	No reservations	

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022



HIRING OF SHOWGROUNDS HALLS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Frequency	Tariffs 2020/21	Approved Tariffs 2021/22*	Proposed Tariffs 2022/23	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25	2022/2023 INCREASE	2022/23 INCREASE
		R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	(%)
HALLS								
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Ans van Zyl Hall	Per Day	R 3 426	R 3 584	R 3 734	R 3 899	R 4 070	R 151	4.2% p.a
Ans van Zyl Hall	Per Week	R 23 983	R 25 086	R 26 140	R 27 290	R 28 491	R 1 054	4.2% p.a
Ans van Zyl Hall	Per Month	R 68 523	R 71 675	R 74 685	R 77 971	R 81 402	R 3 010	4.2% p.a
Ans van Zyl Hall	Per Rtb Show	R 9 593	R 10 034	R 10 456	R 10 916	R 11 396	R 421	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Johann Voster	Per Day	R 3 426	R 3 584	R 3 734	R 3 899	R 4 070	R 151	4.2% p.a
Johann Voster	Per Week	R 17 131	R 17 919	R 18 671	R 19 493	R 20 350	R 753	4.2% p.a
Johann Voster	Per Month	R 50 961	R 53 305	R 55 544	R 57 988	R 60 539	R 2 239	4.2% p.a
Johann Voster	Per Rtb Show	R 6 848	R 7 163	R 7 464	R 7 792	R 8 135	R 301	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Opperman	Per Day	R 3 473	R 3 632	R 3 785	R 3 951	R 4 125	R 153	4.2% p.a
Opperman	Per Week	R 17 131	R 17 919	R 18 671	R 19 493	R 20 350	R 753	4.2% p.a
Opperman	Per Month	R 50 961	R 53 305	R 55 544	R 57 988	R 60 539	R 2 239	4.2% p.a
Opperman	Per Rtb Show	R 4 797	R 5 017	R 5 228	R 5 458	R 5 698	R 211	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Nolte- Bigger Hall	Per Day	R 683	R 715	R 745	R 777	R 812	R 30	4.2% p.a
Nolte- Bigger Hall	Per Week	R 20 557	R 21 502	R 22 405	R 23 391	R 24 421	R 903	4.2% p.a
Nolte- Bigger Hall	Per Month	R 54 818	R 57 340	R 59 748	R 62 377	R 65 121	R 2 408	4.2% p.a
Nolte- Bigger Hall	Per Rtb Show	R 7 537	R 7 884	R 8 215	R 8 577	R 8 954	R 331	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Nolte Small Hall	Per Day	R 2 539	R 2 656	R 2 768	R 2 890	R 3 017	R 112	4.2% p.a
Nolte Small Hall	Per Week	R 16 445	R 17 202	R 17 924	R 18 713	R 19 536	R 722	4.2% p.a
Nolte Small Hall	Per Month	R 50 223	R 52 533	R 54 740	R 57 148	R 59 663	R 2 206	4.2% p.a
Nolte Small Hall	Per Rtb Show	R 3 426	R 3 584	R 3 734	R 3 899	R 4 070	R 151	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
KJH Behrens	Per Day	R 3 254	R 3 403	R 3 546	R 3 702	R 3 865	R 143	4.2% p.a
KJH Behrens	Per Week	R 23 983	R 25 086	R 26 140	R 27 290	R 28 491	R 1 054	4.2% p.a
KJH Behrens	Per Month	R 68 523	R 71 675	R 74 685	R 77 971	R 81 402	R 3 010	4.2% p.a
KJH Behrens	Per Rtb Show	R 9 593	R 10 034	R 10 456	R 10 916	R 11 396	R 421	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Flip Joubert	Per Day	R 3 426	R 3 584	R 3 734	R 3 899	R 4 070	R 151	4.2% p.a
Flip Joubert	Per Week	R 23 983	R 25 086	R 26 140	R 27 290	R 28 491	R 1 054	4.2% p.a
Flip Joubert	Per Month	R 68 523	R 71 675	R 74 685	R 77 971	R 81 402	R 3 010	4.2% p.a
Flip Joubert	Per Rtb Show	R 9 593	R 10 034	R 10 456	R 10 916	R 11 396	R 421	4.2% p.a
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 137	R 143	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 6	4.2% p.a
Kobie van Zyl	Per Day	R 34 261	R 35 837	R 37 342	R 38 986	R 40 701	R 1 505	4.2% p.a
Kobie van Zyl	Per Week	R 23 983	R 25 086	R 26 140	R 27 290	R 28 491	R 1 054	4.2% p.a
Kobie van Zyl	Per Month	R 68 523	R 71 675	R 74 685	R 77 971	R 81 402	R 3 010	4.2% p.a
Kobie van Zyl	Per Rtb Show	R 9 593	R 10 034	R 10 456	R 10 916	R 11 396	R 421	4.2% p.a
RENTAL FOR RUSTENBURG SHOWS								
Application Fee	Once Off	R 3 000	R 3 138	R 3 270	R 3 414	R 3 564	R 132	4.2% p.a
Part or Whole of Showgrounds	Per Day	R 8 712	R 9 113	R 9 495	R 9 913	R 10 349	R 383	4.2% p.a
	Per Week	R 60 981	R 63 786	R 66 465	R 69 390	R 72 443	R 2 679	4.2% p.a
	Per Month	R 243 924	R 255 145	R 265 861	R 277 558	R 289 771	R 10 716	4.2% p.a

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

RENTAL FOR OVAL RACING / RELATED								
Application Fee	Once Off	R 3 000	R 3 138	R 3 270	R 3 414	R 3 564	R 132	4.2% p.a
Part or whole of Facility	Per Day	R 4 356	R 4 556	R 4 748	R 4 957	R 5 175	R 191	4.2% p.a
	Per Week	R 30 492	R 31 895	R 33 234	R 34 697	R 36 223	R 1 340	4.2% p.a
	Per Month	R 121 968	R 127 579	R 132 937	R 138 786	R 144 893	R 5 358	4.2% p.a
RENTAL FOR AGRICULTURE SHOWS / RELATED								
Application Fee	Once Off	R 2 000	R 2 092	R 2 180	R 2 276	R 2 376	R 88	4.2% p.a
Proposed Farmer Production Support Unit / Agri-Park	Per Day	R 1 800	R 1 883	R 1 962	R 2 048	R 2 138	R 79	4.2% p.a
	Per Week	R 12 600	R 13 180	R 13 733	R 14 337	R 14 968	R 554	4.2% p.a
	Per Month	R 50 400	R 52 718	R 54 933	R 57 350	R 59 873	R 2 214	4.2% p.a

* 50% discount is proposed (for weekly and monthly rates only) for the financial year 2022/23 to encourage increased and sustainable occupancy, collection and support to local small businesses

NB: Discount does not apply to application / administrative fees

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

HIRING OF THE VARIOUS OFFICES OF THE SMME SUPPORT & DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Frequency	Tariffs 2020/21	Approved Tariffs 2021/22	Draft Tariffs 2022/23	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25	2022/2023 INCREASE	2022/23 INCREASE
		R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	(%)
OFFICE 1								
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 163	R 170	R 7	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Day	R 523	R 547	R 570	R 571	R 595	R 23	4.2% p.a
Usage	5 Days Per Week	R 2 243	R 2 346	R 2 444	R 2 449	R 2 552	R 99	4.2% p.a
Usage	7 Days Per Week	R 2 616	R 2 737	R 2 852	R 2 857	R 2 977	R 115	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Month	R 11 213	R 11 729	R 12 221	R 12 245	R 12 759	R 493	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Annum	R 134 553	R 140 743	R 146 654	R 146 936	R 153 107	R 5 911	4.2% p.a
OFFICE 2								
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 163	R 170	R 7	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Day	R 523	R 547	R 570	R 571	R 595	R 23	4.2% p.a
Usage	5 Days Per Week	R 2 243	R 2 346	R 2 444	R 2 449	R 2 552	R 99	4.2% p.a
Usage	7 Days Per Week	R 2 616	R 2 737	R 2 852	R 2 857	R 2 977	R 115	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Month	R 11 213	R 11 729	R 12 221	R 12 245	R 12 759	R 493	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Annum	R 134 553	R 140 743	R 146 654	R 146 936	R 153 107	R 5 911	4.2% p.a
OFFICE 3								
Administrative Fee	Once Off	R 149	R 156	R 163	R 163	R 170	R 7	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Day	R 523	R 547	R 570	R 571	R 595	R 23	4.2% p.a
Usage	5 Days Per Week	R 2 243	R 2 346	R 2 444	R 2 449	R 2 552	R 99	4.2% p.a
Usage	7 Days Per Week	R 2 616	R 2 737	R 2 852	R 2 857	R 2 977	R 115	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Month	R 11 213	R 11 729	R 12 221	R 12 245	R 12 759	R 493	4.2% p.a
Usage	Per Annum	R 134 553	R 140 743	R 146 654	R 146 936	R 153 107	R 5 911	4.2% p.a

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

TARIFFS FOR TRADING STALLS (INDIVIDUAL/SHARED)

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Administrative Fee 2021/22	Draft Administrative Fee 2022/23	Refundable Deposit 2021/22	Draft Refundable Deposit 2022/23	2020/21 INCREASE	2020/21 INCREASE	Approved Tariffs 2021/22	Draft Tariffs 2022/23	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25
	Non-Refundable	Non-Refundable	Deposit	Deposit	R/C	(%)	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
MAX BORNMAN TRADING AREA										
6 x 6m Stalls	R 165	R 172	R 1 102	R 1 149	R 23	4.2%	R 543	R 566	R 591	R 591
6 x 6m Stall (Shared)	R 165	R 172	R 1 102	R 1 149	R 23	4.2%	R 543	R 566	R 591	R 591
3x 6m Stall	R 165	R 172	R 827	R 862	R 17	4.2%	R 407	R 424	R 443	R 443
3x 6m Stall (Shared)	R 165	R 172	R 827	R 862	R 17	4.2%	R 407	R 424	R 443	R 443
3 x 3m Stall	R 165	R 172	R 551	R 574	R 11	4.2%	R 270	R 281	R 294	R 294
HAWKERS/INFORMAL TRADING OPEN AREAS AT AREA ABUTING FATIMA BHAYAT DRIVE NEAR TUNNEL										
2 x 3m Open Space	R 116	R 121	R 116	R 121	R 7	4.6%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
HAWKERS/INFORMAL TRADING OPEN SPACE 2: AREA OPPOSITE MAX BORNMAN SHOPPING CENTRE										
Demarcated Open Space	R 116	R 121	R 116	R 121	R 7	4.6%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
SUPPLIERS' DEMARCATED OFFLOADING PARKINGSPACES : BETHLEHEM DRIVE										
Parking/Loading Zone/Space	R 116	R 121	R 929	R 972	R 23	4.6%	R 540	R 562	R 587	R 587
HAWKERS STALLS AT BAMTA TRADING SHARED/INDIVIDUAL STALLS										
3 x 4.1m Stalls (Shared)	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 9	4.6%	R 209	R 218	R 228	R 228
BAMTA Taxi Aisle	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.6%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
BUS Rank Terminals	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.6%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
HAWKERS STALLS AT THE MAIN TAXI RANK TRADING AREA (SHARED & INDIVIDUAL STALLS)										
3 x 3m Stall	R 116	R 121	R 464	R 484	R 11	4.2%	R 270	R 281	R 294	R 294
3 x 3m Stall (Shared)	R 116	R 121	R 464	R 484	R 11	4.2%	R 270	R 281	R 294	R 294
Taxi Aisle	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
OPEN ALIENATED TRADING SPACES : OTHER AREAS OUTSIDE THE CBD										
Rustenburg & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Tlhabane & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Boitekong & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Paardekraal & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Meriting & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Lethabong & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Marikana & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Phatsima & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Boshoek	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Monakato & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
Freedom Park & Extensions	R 116	R 121	R 58	R 60	R 7	4.2%	R 157	R 163	R 171	R 171
OTHER TRADING AREAS										
Trading near malls near the CBD (town) area	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 9	4.2%	R 209	R 218	R 228	R 228
Trading near malls near in the township and rural areas	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 9	4.2%	R 209	R 218	R 228	R 228
Trading from Mobile Container	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 42	4.2%	R 1 000	R 1 042	R 1 088	R 1 088

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

OUTDOOR ADVERTISING SIGNS TARIFFS

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	Approved Tariffs 2021/22	Tariff Description2	Draft Tariffs 2022/23	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25
CLASS 1: Billboards					
Administration fee	R 399	Fee applicable across board: Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Gantry billboards (Display fee on Municipal Property and other Government facilities)	R 17 381	Gantry billboards (>18m²<81m²)	R 18 111	R 18 908	R 19 740
Large billboards (Display fee on Municipal Property and other Government facilities)	R 17 381	Large billboards (>41m²<81m²)	R 18 111	R 18 908	R 19 740
Medium billboards (Display fee on Municipal Property and other Government facilities)	R 5 738	Medium billboards (>19m²<41m²)	R 5 979	R 6 242	R 6 517
Small billboards (Display fee on Municipal Property and other Government facilities)	R 4 668	Small billboards (>4.5m²<19m²)	R 4 864	R 5 078	R 5 301
Smaller than 4.5m² (Display fee on Municipal Property and other Government facilities)	R 4 047	Smaller than 4.5m²	R 4 217	R 4 402	R 4 596
Display fee: Per Advertisement/Application - Private Property, including Private Education facilities (All signs in Class 1)	R 9 329	All permissible sizes	R 9 721	R 10 149	R 10 595
Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 1 signs (Display fee on both Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)	R554		R 578	R 603	R 630
Encroachment fee (Municipal land) per square meter for each sign type	R 300	Encroachment fee per square square meter (all classes)	R 313	R 326	R 341
CLASS 2: Signs On Buildings And Structures					
<u>Projecting signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Application	R 560		R 583	R 609	R 636
Encroachment fee(Municipal land) per square meter for each sign type	R 300		R 313	R 326	R 341
<u>Building attachment (roof signs, signs and murals on walls and roofs, a sign in the fabric of a building and advertisements on towers, bridges and pylons)</u>				R -	R -
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 121		R 1 168	R 1 220	R 1 273
<u>Wall signs/fascia signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per sign	R 560	Display fee on Private Property: Per Advertisement/Application	R 583	R 609	R 636
Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 2 signs (Display fee on both Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)	R554		R 578	R 603	R 630
<u>Ground sign (excluding billboards)</u>					
Encroachment fee(Municipal land) per square meter for each sign type	R 300		R 313	R 326	R 341
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 640	Display fee on Private Property: Per Advertisement/Application	R 1 709	R 1 784	R 1 863
CLASS 3: Signs on Premises and miscellaneous signs					
<u>Boundary walls and entrance gates</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 150		R 1 198	R 1 251	R 1 306
<u>Residential and community service oriented buildings (e.g. government facilities, NPOs and/or CBOs etc.)</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 150		R 1 198	R 1 251	R 1 306
<u>On –premises Business signs in urban Areas</u>					

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Application	R 4 162		R 4 337	R 4 528	R 4 727
<u>Residential and community service oriented buildings (e.g. government facilities, NPOs and/or CBOs etc.) - Urban areas</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 739		R 1 812	R 1 891	R 1 974
<u>Signs for agricultural and related land use in rural and natural Areas</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 121		R 1 168	R 1 219	R 1 273
Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 3 signs (Display fee on both Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)	R554		R 578	R 603	R 630
CLASS 4: Signs for Pedestrian Environments and Streets-scaping					
<u>Street furniture signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 310		R 1 365	R 1 425	R 1 487
<u>Street light/street pole signs, etc.</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 310		R 1 365	R 1 425	R 1 487
<u>Permanent signs on poles</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per advertisement per month	R 199		R 207	R 216	R 226
Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 4 signs (Display fee on both Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)	R554		R 578	R 603	R 630
CLASS 5: Signs for Tourists and Travellers					
<u>Service facility signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 150		R 1 198	R 1 251	R 1 306
<u>Road traffic project signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 150		R 1 198	R 1 251	R 1 306
<u>Tourism information signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement (Sponsored/Branded Tourism Attraction Signs) - Municipal Property	R 2 249		R 2 343	R 2 446	R 2 554
Display fee per Advertisement (Sponsored/Branded Tourism Attraction Signs) - Private Property	R 1 150	Display fee on Private Property: Per Advertisement/Application	R 1 198	R 1 251	R 1 306
<u>Gateway signs</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 1 150		R 1 198	R 1 251	R 1 306
Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 5 signs (Display fee on both Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)	R554		R 578	R 603	R 630
CLASS 6: Mobile signs					
<u>Advertising vehicles</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Mobile trailer Advertising(limited to 14 days display)	R 448		R 466	R 487	R 508
Display fee per Advertisement (other Mobile signs)	R 482		R 502	R 525	R 548

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

<u>Digital/Electronic/Electrical/Illuminated signs on mobile equipment</u>					
Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 6 signs (Display fee on Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)	R554		R 578	R 603	R 630
CLASS 7: Temporary Advertising					
<u>In respect of general advertisements of a commercial nature (Events) i.e. construction site advertisements, signs for sporting events, festival & exhibitions, temporary window signs etc.</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Up to 100 posters	R 3 360		R 3 501	R 3 655	R 3 815
Fee per poster	R 34		R 36	R 37	R 39
Stickers for each poster	R 20		R 21	R 22	R 23
<u>In respect of general advertisements for non-profit organisations(subject to submission of a NPO certificate from relevant authority- e.g. government</u>					
<u>In respect of election advertisements, per party/per candidate</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Posters (unlimited number)	R 2 800		R 2 917	R 3 046	R 3 180
Estate agents boards (Annual tariffs)					
Administration fee(per agency)	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Advertising deposit (per agent)	R 4 518		R 4 708	R 4 915	R 5 131
Annual Licensing Fee (Residential)	R 2 098		R 2 186	R 2 282	R 2 382
Annual Licensing Fee (Commercial, Industrial, Non-residential Property)	R 7 928		R 8 261	R 8 624	R 9 004
Banners					
Per banner per square meter (R300m²)	R 300		R 313	R 326	R 341
Sticker for each banner	R 20		R 21	R 22	R 23
Administration fee	R 399		R 416	R 434	R 453
CLASS 8: Other signs					
Security signs					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 638		R 664	R 694	R 724
Public service and other information signs					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 554		R 578	R 603	R 630
Aerial advertisements					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Display fee per Advertisement	R 2 247		R 2 342	R 2 445	R 2 552
Refundable Deposit					
<u>Electric and illuminated signs for all Class 8 signs (Display fee on Municipal and Private Properties per square metre)</u>					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Advertisement (per square meter for all permissible sizes)	R 554		R 578	R 603	R 630
Portable boards					
Administration fee	R 399	Per Advertisement/Application	R 416	R 434	R 453
Penalties					
For the erection of any sign without approval, per week per square meter	R 1 685	Fine per square meter per week per illegal sign	R 1 786		

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

For the erection of any billboards without approval, per week per square meter	R 5 049	Fine per square meter per week per illegal billboard	R 5 261	R 5 493	R 5 734
For the erection of any posters without approval, per week	R 1 685	Fine for illegal posters per week	R 1 756	R 1 833	R 1 914
Storage fee (illegal confiscated signs)	R 84	Storage fee per day (Illegal Advertisements) for all applicable classes	R 87	R 91	R 95
Appeals	R 5 178	Lodging of an Appeal per advertisement for all classes	R 5 395	R 5 633	R 5 880
Inspections	R 207	Inspection Fee for all classes (Per application/Advertisement)	R 216	R 225	R 235
Removable posters, should the Municipality remove any poster (per poster)	R 112		R 117	R 122	R 127

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

BUSINESS LICENSING TARIFFS (Proposed tariffs in terms the NW Business Licensing Act no. 3 of 2019)

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	Draft Tariffs 2022/23	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25
SALE & SUPPLY OF PERISHABLE FOODSTUFFS			
Restaurants	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Cafes	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Coffee Houses	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Fast Food Outlets	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Kiosks	R 250	R 262	R 274
Supermarkets/ Hypermarkets	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Vegetable/Fruit/Flower vendor	R 250	R 262	R 274
Informal trader/hawker	R 250	R 262	R 274
Spaza shop	R 250	R 262	R 274
PROVISION OF HEALTH AND OTHER CARE FACILITIES			
Private Hospitals	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Private Clinics	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Maternity & Baby Care Clinics	R 250	R 262	R 274
Creches/ Kindergartens	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Pharmacies	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Eye care providers	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Laboratories	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Beauty parlours/Hair & Nail Salons/Slimming Clinics	R 500	R 523	R 547
ACCOMMODATION, ENTERTAINMENT AND LEISURE FACILITIES			
Hotels/Motels/Lodges	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Bed and Breakfast facilities	R 500	R 523	R 547
Hostel facilities/Boarding Houses/Room rentals	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Motor racing/Quad biking facilities	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Bowling Alleys	R 500	R 523	R 547
Bars & Pubs	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Liquor Outlets	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Night clubs/ Dance halls	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Cinema/ Drive-in	R 500	R 523	R 547
Theatres	R 500	R 523	R 547
Family entertainment facilities	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
OTHER RETAIL/ SERVICE OUTLETS			
Clothing/ Shoe retailers	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Motor vehicle dealerships & service centres	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Electronics provider	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Building Materials suppliers	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Factories	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Household services providers (plumbing/electrical/construction etc.)	R 500	R 523	R 547
General dealers	R 500	R 523	R 547
Bookstores and Music dealerships	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Laundromat/Dry Cleaners	R 500	R 523	R 547
Furniture and appliance dealers	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094
Traditional herbs and accessories	R 500	R 523	R 547
Equipment hire providers	R 1 000	R 1 046	R 1 094

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Carpenters/Upholsterers	R	500	R	523	R	547
Fuel retailers (LPG/Petrol/Diesel)	R	1 000	R	1 046	R	1 094
Factories	R	1 000	R	1 046	R	1 094
Storage facilities	R	1 000	R	1 046	R	1 094
OTHER LARGE/COMMERCIAL BUSINESSES						
Depots (Trucks/Recycling)	R	3 000	R	3 138	R	3 282
Processing plants	R	3 000	R	3 138	R	3 282
Shopping Malls	R	5 000	R	5 230	R	5 471
Mobile Container	R	1 000	R	1 046	R	1 094

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

HIRING OF THE VISITORS & INFORMATION CENTRE AND THE TIDC FACILITIES

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Frequency	Total per Month Calculation	Rebate (40%)	Proposed Rate per day	Tariffs 2021/22	2022/2023 Increase	Draft Tariffs 2022/23*	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25
		R/C		R/C			R/C	R/C	R/C
TOURISM INFORMATION DEVELOPMENT CENTRE (TIDC)									
Store Rooms (29m²)	Monthly	R 1 580	R 632	R 32	R 910	4.2%	R 948	R 990	R 1 034
Coffee Shop (52m²)	Monthly	R 2 834	R 1 134	R 57	R 1 632	4.2%	R 1 700	R 1 775	R 1 853
Lapa (72m²)	Monthly	R 3 924	R 1 570	R 209	R 2 259	4.2%	R 2 354	R 2 458	R 2 566
Amphitheatre (97m²)	Monthly	R 5 286	R 2 114	R 523	R 3 044	4.2%	R 3 172	R 3 311	R 3 457
Rondavel 1 (68m²)	Monthly	R 7 041	R 2 816	-	R 4 054	4.2%	R 4 225	R 4 410	R 4 605
Rondavel 2 (76m²)	Monthly	R 7 869	R 3 148	-	R 4 531	4.2%	R 4 722	R 4 929	R 5 146
Rondavel 3 (102m²)	Monthly	R 10 561	R 4 225	-	R 6 081	4.2%	R 6 337	R 6 616	R 6 907
Rondavel 4 (116m²)	Monthly	R 11 379	R 4 552	-	R 6 552	4.2%	R 6 827	R 7 128	R 7 441
Rondavel 5 (122m²)	Monthly	R 11 967	R 4 787	-	R 6 891	4.2%	R 7 180	R 7 496	R 7 826
Rondavel 6 (186m²)	Monthly	R 16 218	R 6 487	-	R 9 339	4.2%	R 9 731	R 10 159	R 10 606
Administrative Fee	Daily				R 157	4.2%	R 163	R 171	R 178
TIDC Boardroom	Daily				R 1 046	4.2%	R 1 090	R 1 138	R 1 188
TIDC Kitchen	Daily				R 1 569	4.2%	R 1 635	R 1 707	R 1 782
TIDC Shaded and Play Areas	Daily				R 1 046	4.2%	R 1 090	R 1 138	R 1 188

* 50% discount is proposed for the financial year 2022/23 to encourage increased and sustainable occupancy, collection and support to local small businesses

NB: Discount does not apply to application / administrative fees

TARIFFS FOR TRADING PERMITS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Frequency	Tariffs 2021/22	Draft Tariffs 2022/23	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25	2022/23 INCREASE	2022/23 INCREASE
		R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C	(%)
Trading permits							
New Card	Yearly	R 105	R 109	114	R 119	R 4	4.2%
Renewal of card	As and When	R 157	R 163	171	R 178	R 7	4.2%

HIRING OF THE VARIOUS SPACES OF THE FLEA MARKET

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Administrative Fee 2021/22	Draft Administrative Fee 2022/23	Approved Electricity Fee 2021/22	Draft Electricity Fee 2022/23	Refundable Deposit 2021/22	Draft Refundable Deposit 2022/23	Tariffs 2021/22	Draft Tariffs 2022/23*	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25
	Non-Refundable	Non-Refundable	R/C	R/C	Deposit	Deposit	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
MAIN STALLS										
Stalls 22m2 (1 - 8)	R 157	R 164	R 157	R 163	R 2 474	R 2 578	R 2 474	R 2 578	R 2 691	R 2 810
Stalls 22m2 (9 - 23)	R 157	R 164	R 157	R 163	R 3 107	R 3 237	R 3 107	R 3 237	R 3 380	R 3 528
Store Room 24m2	R 157	R 164	R 157	R 163	R 2 385	R 2 485	R 2 385	R 2 485	R 2 594	R 2 709
Coffee Shop 103m2	R 157	R 164	R 157	R 163	R 10 235	R 10 665	R 10 235	R 10 665	R 11 134	R 11 624
POP-UP STALLS										
6 x 6m Stalls	R 52	R 54	N/A	N/A	R -	R -	R 200	R 208	R 218	R 227
3x 6m Stall	R 52	R 54	N/A	N/A	R -	R -	R 150	R 156	R 163	R 170
3 x 3m Stall	R 52	R 54	N/A	N/A	R -	R -	R 100	R 104	R 109	R 114

* 50% discount is proposed for the financial year 2022/23 to encourage increased and sustainable occupancy, collection and support to local small businesses

NB: Discount does not apply to application / administrative fees

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

WAYLEAVE TARIFFS FOR WORK DONE ON PUBLIC ROADS

TARRIF DESCRIPTION		Frequency	Total per Month Calculation	Tariffs 2021/22	2022/2023 Increase	Draft Tariffs 2022/23*	Proposed Tariffs 2023/24	Proposed Tariffs 2024/25
			R/C			R/C	R/C	R/C
Fee: Processing wayleave application for network construction connecting Hub, Node and Cell Towers	Per wayleave application (Calculated per area/suburb/township)	Once Off	5 230	5 230	4.2%	R 5 450	R 5 689	R 5 940
Fee: Micro trenching wayleave applications	Per wayleave application (Calculated per area/suburb/township)	Once Off	5 230	5 230	4.2%	R 5 450	R 5 689	R 5 940
Fee: Access Build ECN	Per wayleave application (Calculated per area/suburb/township)	Once Off	5 230	5 230	4.2%	R 5 450	R 5 689	R 5 940
Refundable Bank Guarantee	Per wayleave application/ Per one financial year. (Calculated per area/suburb/township)	Annual	2 000 000	2 000 000	4.2%	R 2 084 000	R 2 175 696	R 2 271 427
Fee: Utilising sewer and storm water systems for ECN	Per kilometre per annum	Annual	1 046	1 046	4.2%	R 1 090	R 1 138	R 1 188
Fee: Utilising municipal sleeve	Per kilometre per annum	Annual	1 569	1 569	4.2%	R 1 635	R 1 707	R 1 782
Fee: Laying ECN in the public road reserve	Per kilometre per annum	Annual	230	230	4.2%	R 240	R 250	R 261
Lane rental (street links between intersections, excluding intersections)	Fee per day	Once Off	78	78	4.2%	R 82	R 85	R 89
Lane rental (per intersection per day or part thereof)	Street link/day	Once Off	11 192	11 192	4.2%	R 11 662	R 12 175	R 12 711
Processing of application to close a road for construction purposes	Per road closure application	Once Off	2 510	2 510	4.2%	R 2 616	R 2 731	R 2 851
Penalties								
Fine for no wayleave approval and related documents on site. (per area)			104600	104600	4.2%	R 108 993	R 113 789	R 118 796
Penalty for exceeding the time allowed to do work in terms of the Wayleave approval, per day			10460	10460	4.2%	R 10 899	R 11 379	R 11 880
Penalty for exceeding the time allowed in terms of the Temporary Road Closure Approval, per day			209200	209200	4.2%	R 217 986	R 227 578	R 237 591
Fine for having temporary closed a road without written permission from the Roads and Storm water department			209200	209200	4.2%	R 217 986	R 227 578	R 237 591

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

BUILDING CONTROL

TARIFF DESCRIPTION	Current Tariff 2021/2022	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024	Proposed Tariff 2024/2025
	R/C	R/C	R/C	R/C
DETERMINATION OF CHARGES PAYABLE TO THE LOCAL AUTHORITY WITH REGARDS TO THE EXAMINATION OF APPROVAL OF BUILDING PLANS AND RELATED MATTERS				
DWELLING HOUSES				
For new residential buildings,additions,new proposals,/re designs,amended plans(only residential buildings)	R 4.80 per m ² (minimun R480.00 levy)	R 5.00 per m ² (minimun R500.00 levy)	R 5.20 per m ² (minimun R520.00 levy)	R 5.40 per m ² (minimun R540.00 levy)
For alterations, amended plans (without additional area)	R 4.80 per m ² (minimun R480.00 levy)	R 5.00 per m ² (minimun R500.00 levy)	R 5.20 per m ² (minimun R520.00 levy)	R 5.40 per m ² (minimun R540.00 levy)
OTHER BUILDINGS				
For new other buildings,additions,new proposals,/re designs,amended plans(other buildings)	R 6.80 per m ² (minimun R800.00 levy)	R 7.20 per m ² (minimun R835.00 levy)	R 7.50 per m ² (minimun R870.00 levy)	R 7.80 per m ² (minimun R910.00 levy)
For alterations, amended plans (without additional area)	R 6.80 per m ² (minimun R800.00 levy)	R 7.20 per m ² (minimun R835.00 levy)	R 7.50 per m ² (minimun R870.00 levy)	R 7.50 per m ² (minimun R910.00 levy)
For renewal of a plan after approval has lapsed	R510.00 per application	R530.00 per application	R550.00 per application	R580.00 per application
For tenant/ shop layouts	R850.00 per application	R900.00 per application	R940.00 per application	R980.00 per application
Minor building work	R510.00per application	R530.00per application	R550.00per application	R570.00per application
Re-roofing (amended plan)	R510.00 per application	R530.00 per application	R550.00 per application	R570.00 per application
Gas/fuel pumps installations	R845.00 per application	R900.00 per application	R940.00 per application	R980.00 per application
Low cost housing -by goverment/ council	No fee (submit proof)	No fee (submit proof)	No fee (submit proof)	No fee (submit proof)
Projects by state department on property owned by state	R2.10 per m ² minimum or motivation for exemption DG of State Department	R2.20 per m ² minimum or motivation for exemption DG of State Department	R2.30 per m ² minimum or motivation for exemption DG of State Department	R2.40 per m ² minimum or motivation for exemption DG of State Department
For section7(6) aplication	R4.30 per m ² minimum R800.00 levy	R4.50 per m ² minimum R835.00 levy	R4.70 per m ² minimum R870.00 levy	R4.90 per m ² minimum R910.00 levy
Demolishment	R510.00 per application	R530.00 per application	R550.00 per application	R570.00 per application
Antennae/masts	R510.00 per application	R530.00 per application	R550.00 per application	R570.00 per application
For examination of preliminary sketch plans	R4.20 per m ² minimum R480.00 levy	R4.40 per m ² minimum R500.00 levy	R4.60 per m ² minimum R520.00 levy	R4.80 per m ² minimum R540.00 levy
Inspection fee from 2nd re-inspection	R510.00 per application	R530.00 per application	R550.00 per application	R570.00 per application

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

TOWN PLANNING

APPLICATION	Approved Tariff 2018/2019	Approved Tariff 2019/2020	Approved Tariff 2020/2021	Current Tariff 2021/2022	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024	Proposed Tariff 2024/2025
	R / C	R / C	R / C	R / C	R/C	R/C	R/C
WRITTEN CONSENT APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME							
Second dwelling	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Building Line Relaxation	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Height Relaxation	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Coverage Relaxation	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Servitude Upliftment	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Relaxation of the line(s) of no access	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Provision of parking on adjacent property	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Relaxation of parking	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Site Development Plan	R 882.60	R 932.03	R 982.36	R 1 035.41	R 1 076.82	R 1 124.20	R 1 174.79
Amendment of Site Development Plan	R 882.60	R 932.03	R 982.36	R 1 035.41	R 1 076.82	R 1 124.20	R 1 174.79
Erection of screen wall(s) exceeding 20.meters in height	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Written consent objection	R 493.45	R 521.08	R 549.22	R 578.88	R 602.04	R 628.53	R 656.81
Renewal of Special Consent Application	R -602.04	-	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
SPECIAL CONSENT APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME							
Special Consent	R 1 087.84	R 1 148.75	R 1 210.79	R 1 276.17	R 1 327.22	R 1 385.61	R 1 447.97
Special Consent Objection/submission	R 493.45	R 521.08	R 549.22	R 578.88	R 602.04	R 628.53	R 656.81
Closure of public space / park closure	R 1 087.84	R 1 148.75	R 1 210.79	R 1 276.17	R 1 327.22	R 1 385.61	R 1 447.97
TEMPORARY CONSENT APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH LAND USE SCHEME.							
The erection and use of temporary buildings, or the use of existing buildings for site offices, storage rooms, workshops or such other uses as may be necessary during the erection of any permanent	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
The occasional use of land or buildings for public religious exercise, place of instruction, institution, place of amusement or social hall, informal retail trade	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
The use of land or building thereon for State or Municipal purposes	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 680.29	R 717.02	R 745.70	R 778.52	R 813.55
Prospecting rights	R 611.21	R 645.43	R 1 210.79	R 1 276.17	R 1 327.22	R 1 385.61	R 1 447.97
AMENDMENT SCHEME APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME.							
Amendment Scheme Applications	R 3 392.48	R 3 582.46	R 3 775.91	R 3 979.81	R 4 139.00	R 4 321.12	R 4 515.57
Proclamation	R 1 233.63	R 1 302.71	R 1 373.06	R 1 447.20	R 1 505.09	R 1 571.31	R 1 642.02
Floor Area Ratio Increase	R 3 392.48	R 3 582.46	R 3 775.91	R 3 979.81	R 4 139.00	R 4 321.12	R 4 515.57
Amendment Scheme Objection	R 1 233.63	R 1 302.71	R 1 373.06	R 1 447.20	R 1 505.09	R 1 571.31	R 1 642.02
Notice of appeal	R 3 183.00	R 3 361.25	R 3 542.76	R 3 734.06	R 3 883.43	R 4 054.30	R 4 236.74
Notice to oppose appeal	R 1 061.00	R 1 120.42	R 1 180.92	R 1 244.69	R 1 294.48	R 1 351.43	R 1 412.25
Intervener Status Section 45 (2)/ (3) and/or (4) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013		R 1 000.00	R 1 054.00	R 1 110.92	R 1 155.35	R 1 206.19	R 1 260.47
REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME.							
Removal of restrictive conditions	R 280.37	R 296.07	R 680.29	R 1 047.65	R 1 089.55	R 1 137.49	R 1 188.68
TOWNSHIP ESTABLISHMENT APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME.							
Township Establishment (1-100 erven)	R 7 463.45	R 7 881.40	R 8 307.00	R 8 755.58	R 9 105.80	R 9 506.45	R 9 934.24
Township with more than 100 stands	R 2 467.26	R 2 605.42	R 2 746.12	R 2 894.41	R 3 010.18	R 3 142.63	R 3 284.05
Proclamation notice	R1 500/page	R1 500/page	R1 500/page	R1 582.50 per page	R 1 645.80 per page	R 1 718.22 per page	R 1 795.53 per page
Extension of boundaries	R 7 463.45	R 7 881.40	R 8 307.00	R 8 755.58	R 9 105.80	R 9 506.45	R 9 934.24
Township Establishment Objection	R 2 467.26	R 2 605.42	R 2 746.12	R 2 894.41	R 3 010.18	R 3 142.63	R 3 284.05
DIVISION OF A TOWNSHIP APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME.							
Division of a Township	R 1 850.44	R 1 954.07	R 2 059.59	R 2 170.80	R 2 257.64	R 2 356.97	R 2 463.04

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

DIVISION OF LAND APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME.							
Division of Agriculture Land	R 550-00	R 580-80	R 612.16	R 645.22	R 671.03	R 700.55	R 732.08
AMENDMENT OF AN APPROVED TOWNSHIP: APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH THE LAND USE SCHEME.							
Amendment of the layout plan	R 1 850.44	R 1 954.07	R 2 059.59	R 2 170.80	R 2 257.64	R 2 356.97	R 2 463.04
CONSOLIDATION/SUBDIVISION : APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW READ WITH LAND USE SCHEME.							
Subdivision	R 616.81	R 651.36	R 686.53	R 723.60	R 752.55	R 785.66	R 821.01
Subdivision with more than 5(five) stands/stand	R 72.90	R 76.98	R 81.14	R 85.52	R 88.94	R 92.85	R 97.03
Subdivision of Agricultural Land (Section 6) of the Town Planning and Townships Ordinance 20 of 1986.	R 616.81	R 651.36	R 686.53	R 723.60	R 752.55	R 785.66	R 821.01
Consolidation	R 475.51	R 502.14	R 529.25	R 557.83	R 580.14	R 605.67	R 632.93
OTHER APPLICATIONS							
Zoning Information	R 40.37	R 42.63	R 44.94	R 47.36	R 49.26	R 51.42	R 53.74
Trade License	R 271.40	R 286.60	R 302.07	R 318.38	R 331.12	R 345.69	R 361.25
Original Plans and Duresters							
AO	R 67.29	R 71.06	R 74.89	R 78.94	R 82.10	R 85.71	R 89.56
A1	R 56.07	R 59.21	R 62.41	R 65.78	R 68.41	R 71.42	R 74.64
A2	R 44.86	R 47.37	R 49.93	R 52.63	R 54.73	R 57.14	R 59.71
A3	R 19.07	R 20.13	R 21.22	R 22.37	R 23.26	R 24.28	R 25.38
A4	R 11.21	R 11.84	R 12.48	R 13.16	R 13.68	R 14.28	R 14.93
Original Plans (paper)							
AO	R 37.01	R 39.08	R 41.19	R 43.42	R 45.15	R 47.14	R 49.26
A1	R 30.28	R 31.98	R 33.70	R 35.52	R 36.94	R 38.57	R 40.30
A2	R 24.67	R 26.05	R 27.46	R 28.94	R 30.10	R 31.43	R 32.84
A3	R 12.34	R 13.03	R 13.73	R 14.47	R 15.05	R 15.71	R 16.42
A4	R 3.25	R 3.43	R 3.62	R 3.82	R 3.97	R 4.14	R 4.33

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

HOUSING

	Approved Tariff 2019/2020	Approved Tariff 2020/2021	Current Tariff 2021/2022	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024	Proposed Tariff 2024/2025
CRU'S BOITEKONG EXT 12 (NO INCREASE)						
1 BEDROOM	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00	R 300.00
2 BEDROOM	R 500.00	R 500.00	R 500.00	R 500.00	R 500.00	R 500.00
3 BEDROOM	R 700.00	R 700.00	R 700.00	R 700.00	R 700.00	R 700.00
AMBERBOOM (LOW COST HOUSES)						
1 BEDROOM	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
2 BEDROOM	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%
3 BEDROOM	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%	30%
PERSONNEL HOUSES (MARKET RELATED)						
FLATS	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00
HOUSES	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00	R 3 500.00
KERK OLD AGE FLATS						
1 BEDROOM(SINGLE)	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%	8%
2 BEDROOM(DOUBLE)	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%
GEELHOUT PARK OLD AGE FLATS						
2 BEDROOM(DOUBLE)	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

SUNDRY PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/2023				
TARIFF DESCRIPTION	Approved Tariffs 2021/22	Percentage increase/decrease 2021/2022	Proposed Tariff 2022/2023	Proposed Tariff 2023/2024
			R	R
CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE FEE	92.74	0.054	97.75	103.03
CLEARANCE APPLICATION FEE: MANUAL	432.78	0.054	456.15	480.78
CLEARANCE APPLICATION FEE: ELECTRONIC (clearance.com)	193.9	0.054	204.37	215.41
ISSUING OF DUPLICATE MUNICIPAL ACCOUNT OVER 3 MONTHS (per acc)	3.87	0.54	5.96	9.18
VALUATION ROLL - Soft copy	1245.85	0.054	1313.13	1384.03
VALUATION ROLL - Hard copy	1245.85	0.054	1313.13	1384.03
VALUATION CERTIFICATE	96.76	0.054	101.99	107.49
			0.00	0.00
DEED SEARCH	71.86	0.054	75.74	79.83
LOST COPY OF CERTIFICATE	77.33	0.054	81.51	85.91
FINAL DEMAND	31.57	0.054	33.27	35.07
WATER RECONNECTION	631.51	0.054	665.61	701.55
ELECTRICITY RECONNECTION	442.07	0.054	465.94	491.10
REMOVAL OF INSTALLATION	2708	0.054	2854.23	3008.36
CHEQUE RE ISSUE (New)	175.64	0.054	185.12	195.12
ADMIN FEE ON TRANSFERS (New)	6.44	0.054	6.79	7.15
SEARCHING OF ANY DISCLOSURE RECORD	R17.70 P/H OR PART	0.054	R18,66 P/H OR PART	R19,67 P/H OR PART
Valuation Roll: Request for Reasons	NEW	NEW	550	580

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

PROPERTY RATES PROPOSED TARIFFS 2022/23

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	OLD TARRIF 2020/21	CURRENT TARIFF 2021/22	PROPOSED TARIFF 2022/23	PROPOSED TARIFF 2023/24	% INCREASE
RESIDENTIAL	0.0050	0.0053	0.0057	0.0060	6.4
RES- MULTIPURPOSE	-	-	-	-	6.4
BUSINESS/COMMERCIAL	0.0150	0.0160	0.0170	0.0181	6.4
INDUSTRIAL	0.0150	0.0160	0.0170	0.0181	6.4
PUBLIC WORSHIP		-	-	-	6.4
MUNICIPAL PROP		-	-	-	6.4
PUBLIC OPEN SPACE		-	-	-	6.4
PSI	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
GOVERNMENT	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
EDUCATIONAL	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
AGRICULTURAL	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
PBO	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
PRIVATE OWED TOWN	0.0050	0.0053	0.0057	0.0060	6.4
MINING PROPERTIES	0.0150	0.0160	0.0170	0.0181	6.4
PRIVATE OPEN SPACES	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
PRIVATE ROAD	0.0013	0.0014	0.0015	0.0016	6.4
VACANT LAND	0.0090	0.0096	0.0102	0.0108	6.4

**RUSTENBURG
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
DIRECTORATE : PUBLIC SAFETY**

P O Box 16, Rustenburg, 0300, North West Province, South Africa

Tel: (014) 590 3340 Fax: (086) 660 0097 Email : aoor@rustenburg.gov.za



ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024
EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021

<u>ZONES</u>	<u>CEMETRY</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BLESKOP	RIETVLEI	R 418	R 438	R 458
BOITEKONG	RIETVLEI	R 376	R 393	R 411
BOITEKONG X 13	RIETVLEI	R 346	R 362	R 379
CASHAN	RIETVLEI	R 346	R 362	R 379
CHANENG	RIETVLEI	R 320	R 334	R 350
DONKERHOEK	RIETVLEI	R 203	R 213	R 222
EAST END	RIETVLEI	R 245	R 256	R 268
FREEDOM PARK	RIETVLEI	R 376	R 393	R 411
GEELHOUTPARK	RIETVLEI	R 202	R 211	R 221
JHB ROAD	RIETVLEI	R 346	R 362	R 379
KANANA	RIETVLEI	R 418	R 438	R 458
KARLIENPARK	RIETVLEI	R 245	R 256	R 268
KROONDAL	RIETVLEI	R 341	R 357	R 374
LEFARAGATLHE	RIETVLEI	R 202	R 211	R 221
LETHABONG	RIETVLEI	R 563	R 589	R 616
LUKA	RIETVLEI	R 302	R 316	R 331
MERITING	RIETVLEI	R 376	R 393	R 411
PAARDEKRAAL X1	RIETVLEI	R 376	R 393	R 411
PAARDEKRAAL X2	RIETVLEI	R 376	R 393	R 411
PHOKENG	RIETVLEI	R 318	R 333	R 348
PROTEA PARK	RIETVLEI	R 274	R 287	R 300
PTA ROAD	RIETVLEI	R 346	R 362	R 379
RAMOCHANA	RIETVLEI	R 318	R 333	R 348
RUSTENBURG CBD	RIETVLEI	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG NORTH	RIETVLEI	R 245	R 256	R 268
SERALENG	RIETVLEI	R 418	R 438	R 458
SONDELA	RIETVLEI	R 346	R 362	R 379
SUNRISE	RIETVLEI	R 346	R 362	R 379
TLHABANE	RIETVLEI	R 202	R 211	R 221
TLHABANE WEST	RIETVLEI	R 202	R 211	R 221
ZINNIVILLE	RIETVLEI	R 245	R 256	R 268

ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024
EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021

<u>ZONES</u>	<u>CEMETRY</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BOITEKONG	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
BOITEKONG X 13	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
CASHAN	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
EAST END	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
FREEDOM PARK	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

GEELHOUTPARK	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
KANANA	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
KARLIENPARK	ZINNIIVILLE	R 202	R 211	R 221
LETHABONG	ZINNIIVILLE	R 491	R 513	R 537
MERITING	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
PAARDEKRAAL X1	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
PAARDEKRAAL X2	ZINNIIVILLE	R 274	R 287	R 300
PHOKENG	ZINNIIVILLE	R 346	R 362	R 379
PROTEA PARK	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
RAMOCHANA	ZINNIIVILLE	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG CBD	ZINNIIVILLE	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG NORTH	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
SERALENG	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
SONDELA	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
SUNRISE	ZINNIIVILLE	R 202	R 211	R 221
TLHABANE	ZINNIIVILLE	R 231	R 242	R 253
TLHABANE WEST	ZINNIIVILLE	R 245	R 256	R 268
ZINNIVILLE	ZINNIIVILLE	R 202	R 211	R 221

ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024 **EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021**

<u>ZONES</u>	<u>CEMETRY</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BOITEKONG	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
BOITEKONG X 13	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
CASHAN	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
EAST END	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
FREEDOM PARK	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
GEELHOUTPARK	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
KANANA	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
KARLIENPARK	KARLIEN PARK	R 202	R 211	R 221
LETHABONG	KARLIEN PARK	R 491	R 513	R 537
MERITING	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
PAARDEKRAAL X1	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
PAARDEKRAAL X2	KARLIEN PARK	R 274	R 287	R 300
PHOKENG	KARLIEN PARK	R 346	R 362	R 379
PROTEA PARK	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
RAMOCHANA	KARLIEN PARK	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG CBD	KARLIEN PARK	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG NORTH	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
SERALENG	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
SONDELA	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
SUNRISE	KARLIEN PARK	R 202	R 211	R 221
TLHABANE	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
TLHABANE WEST	KARLIEN PARK	R 231	R 242	R 253
ZINNIVILLE	KARLIEN PARK	R 202	R 211	R 221

ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024 **EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021**

<u>ZONES</u>	<u>CEMETRY</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BOITEKONG	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
BOITEKONG X 13	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

CASHAN	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
EAST END	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
FREEDOM PARK	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
GEELHOUTPARK	TLHABANE	R 231	R 242	R 253
KANANA	TLHABANE	R 346	R 362	R 379
KARLIENPARK	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
LETHABONG	TLHABANE	R 491	R 513	R 537
MERITING	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
PAARDEKRAAL X1	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
PAARDEKRAAL X2	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
PHOKENG	TLHABANE	R 318	R 333	R 348
PROTEA PARK	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
RAMOCHANA	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG CBD	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG NORTH	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
SERALENG	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
SONDELA	TLHABANE	R 245	R 256	R 268
SUNRISE	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
TLHABANE	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
TLHABANE WEST	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221
ZINNIVILLE	TLHABANE	R 202	R 211	R 221

ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024 **EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021**

<u>ZONES</u>	<u>CEMETRY</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BOITEKONG	DONKERHOEK	R 376	R 393	R 411
BOITEKONG X 13	DONKERHOEK	R 346	R 362	R 379
CASHAN	DONKERHOEK	R 346	R 362	R 379
EAST END	DONKERHOEK	R 245	R 256	R 268
FREEDOM PARK	DONKERHOEK	R 376	R 393	R 411
GEELHOUTPARK	DONKERHOEK	R 202	R 211	R 221
JHB ROAD	DONKERHOEK	R 346	R 362	R 379
KANANA	DONKERHOEK	R 418	R 438	R 458
KARLIENPARK	DONKERHOEK	R 245	R 256	R 268
LETHABONG	DONKERHOEK	R 563	R 589	R 616
MERITING	DONKERHOEK	R 376	R 393	R 411
PAARDEKRAAL X1	DONKERHOEK	R 376	R 393	R 411
PAARDEKRAAL X2	DONKERHOEK	R 376	R 393	R 411
PHOKENG	DONKERHOEK	R 318	R 333	R 348
PROTEA PARK	DONKERHOEK	R 274	R 287	R 300
PTA ROAD	DONKERHOEK	R 346	R 362	R 379
RAMOCHANA	DONKERHOEK	R 318	R 333	R 348
RUSTENBURG CBD	DONKERHOEK	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG NORTH	DONKERHOEK	R 245	R 256	R 268
SERALENG	DONKERHOEK	R 418	R 438	R 458
SONDELA	DONKERHOEK	R 346	R 362	R 379
SUNRISE	DONKERHOEK	R 346	R 362	R 379
TLHABANE	DONKERHOEK	R 202	R 211	R 221
TLHABANE WEST	DONKERHOEK	R 202	R 211	R 221
ZINNIVILLE	DONKERHOEK	R 245	R 256	R 268

ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024 **EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021**

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

<u>ZONES</u>	<u>CEMETRY</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BOITEKONG	BOITEKONG	R 202	R 211	R 221
BOITEKONG	KANANA	R 229	R 239	R 250
CHANENG	CHANENG	R 202	R 211	R 221
KANANA	KANANA	R 202	R 211	R 221
LETHABONG	LETHABONG	R 202	R 211	R 221
MERITING	KANANA	R 231	R 242	R 253
PAARDEKRAAL	KANANA	R 202	R 211	R 221
PHOKENG	PHOKENG	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG	TLASENG	R 491	R 513	R 537
RUSTENBURG	LETHABONG	R 563	R 589	R 616
RUSTENBURG	MOSENTHAL	R 491	R 513	R 537
RUSTENBURG	RANKELENYANE	R 418	R 438	R 458
RUSTENBURG	RIETSPRUIT	R 491	R 513	R 537
RUSTENBURG	MAILE	R 491	R 513	R 537
RUSTENBURG	PHOKENG	R 346	R 362	R 379
RUSTENBURG	CHANENG	R 418	R 438	R 458
RUSTENBURG	MARIKANA	R 491	R 513	R 537
RUSTENBURG	N4	R 202	R 211	R 221
RUSTENBURG	PHATSIMA	R 491	R 513	R 537
RUSTENBURG	LUKA	R 418	R 438	R 458
RUSTENBURG	MAMEROTSE	R 563	R 589	R 616
RUSTENBURG	TATANANA	R 558	R 584	R 610
RUSTENBURG	BLESKOP	R 477	R 499	R 522
RUSTENBURG	MERITING	R 340	R 356	R 372
RUSTENBURG	WONDERKOP	R 477	R 499	R 522
RUSTENBURG	MFIDIKOE	R 477	R 499	R 522
RUSTENBURG	LEFARAGATLHE	R 201	R 210	R 220
RUSTENBURG	MODDERFONTEIN	R 397	R 416	R 435
RUSTENBURG	PHOKENG	R 349	R 365	R 381
RUSTENBURG CBD	KANANA	R 418	R 438	R 458
TLHABANE	PHOKENG	R 346	R 362	R 379
TLHABANE	KANANA	R 376	R 393	R 411

ESCORT TARIFFS – FUNERAL – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024 EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021

<u>TARIFF DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
ESCORT ORDINARY PER VEHICLE PLUS R4.50 PER KM	R 190	R 198	R 208
HEAVY VEHICLE ESCORTS PER 2 VEHICLES PLUS R4.50 PER KM	R 1 910	R 1 998	R 2 090
<u>LABOUR COST PER TRAFFIC OFFICER PER HOUR</u>			
WEEK DAYS	R 236	R 247	R 258
SATURDAY	R 236	R 247	R 258
SUNDAY / PUBLIC HOLIDAY	R 285	R 298	R 312
FUNERALS AND SOME SPORTING EVENTS PER VEHICLE	R 190	R 198	R 208
<u>TOWING FEES</u>	R 0		
LIGHT MOTOR VEHICLE (UP TO 3500 KG)	R 1 273	R 1 331	R 1 392
HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLE (3501 KG AND UP)	R 1 910	R 1 998	R 2 090

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

LIGHT MOTOR VEHICLE PER KM (THE FIRST 25KM)	R 34	R 36	R 37
HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLE (ADDITIONAL COST PER KM)	R 38	R 40	R 42
<u>POUND FEES</u>	R 0	R 0	R 0
STORAGE (MOTOR VEHICLE) PER DAY	R 556	R 581	R 608
STORAGE (GOODS) ONCE OFF ON RELEASE	R 3 501	R 3 662	R 3 830

**MARATHONS / FUN RUN / FUN WALK / ESCORTS / MARCHES
AND MOTORCADE TARIFFS FOR FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024
EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021**

		<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
00 – 5 KM	ALL AREA	R 683	R 714	R 747
05 – 10 KM	APPLICABLE TO ALL AREA	R 1 364	R 1 427	R 1 493
10 – 15 KM	APPLICABLE TO ALL AREA	R 2 040	R 2 134	R 2 232
15 – 20 KM FUN RUN	APPLICABLE TO ALL AREA	R 2 835	R 2 965	R 3 102
20 – 30 KM FUN RUN	APPLICABLE TO ALL AREA	R 3 781	R 3 955	R 4 137
30 – 40 KM FUN RUN	APPLICABLE TO ALL AREA	R 5 673	R 5 934	R 6 206
40 – 50 KM FUN RUN	APPLICABLE TO ALL AREA	R 9 455	R 9 890	R 10 345
BARSEBA	BARSEBA	R 201	R 210	R 220
BETHANI	BETHANI	R 201	R 210	R 220
BOITEKONG	BOITEKONG	R 201	R 210	R 220
CBD	MPHENI HOUSE	R 428	R 448	R 469
CBD	DEPT OF LABOUR	R 428	R 448	R 469
CBD	RUSTENBURGS SAPS	R 428	R 448	R 469
CBD	JOB SHIMANKANE TABANE	R 502	R 525	R 549
CBD	DEP. OF EDUCATION	R 214	R 224	R 234
CBD	SARS	R 245	R 256	R 268
CHANENG	CHANENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
FREEDOM PARK	WILDEBEES STADIUM	R 214	R 224	R 234
IKAGENG	IKAGENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
KANANA	KANANA	R 201	R 210	R 220
LESUNG	LESUNG	R 201	R 210	R 220
LETHABONG	LETHABONG	R 201	R 210	R 220
LETHABONG	LETHABONG SAPS	R 201	R 210	R 220
LETHABONG	LETHABONG MUNICIPAL OFFICES	R 201	R 210	R 220
LETHABONG	LETHABONG CLINIC	R 201	R 210	R 220
LUKA	LUKA	R 201	R 210	R 220

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

LUKA	IMPALA PLATINUM MINES	R 245	R 256	R 268
MABITSE	MABITSE	R 201	R 210	R 220
MAFIKA	MAFIKA	R 201	R 210	R 220
MAILE	MAILE	R 201	R 210	R 220
MARIKANA	WONDERKOP	R 286	R 299	R 313
MARIKANA	MADITLHOKWA	R 359	R 375	R 392
MERITING	MERITING	R 201	R 210	R 220
MFIDIKWE	MFIDIKWE	R 201	R 210	R 220
MFIDIKWE	TSHUKUDU HIGH SCHOOL	R 286	R 299	R 313
MODIKWE	MODIKWE	R 201	R 210	R 220
MOGAJANE	MOGAJANE	R 201	R 210	R 220
MONAKATO	MONAKATO SAPS	R 201	R 210	R 220
MONAKATO	MUNICIPAL OFFICES	R 201	R 210	R 220
MONAKATO	MONAKATO CLINIC	R 201	R 210	R 220
MOSENTHAL	MOSENTHAL	R 201	R 210	R 220
PAARDEKRAAL	PAARDEKRAAL	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHATSIMA	PHATSIMA	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOKENG	PHOKENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOKENG STADIUM	BAFOKENG CIVIC CENTRE	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOKENG STADIUM	LEGATO	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOKENG STADIUM	PHOKENG SAPS	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOKENG STADIUM	LEBOENE CONVENTIONAL HIGH SCHOOL	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOTSANENG	PHOTSANENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOTSANENG	TSHUKUDU HIGH SCHOOL	R 286	R 299	R 313
RANKELENYANE	RANKELENYANE	R 201	R 210	R 220
RUSTENBURG TAXI RANK	MPHENI HOUSE	R 428	R 448	R 469
RUSTENBURG TAXI RANK	DEPT OF LABOUR	R 428	R 448	R 469
RUSTENBURG TAXI RANK	RUSTENBURG SAPS	R 428	R 448	R 469
RUSTENBURG TAXI RANK	JOB SEHMAKANE TADANE HOSPITAL	R 502	R 525	R 549
RUSTENBURG TAXI RANK	DEPT. OF EDUCATION	R 214	R 224	R 234
RUSTENBURG TAXI RANK	SARS	R 245	R 256	R 268
SERUTUBE	SERUTUBE	R 201	R 210	R 220
SUN RISE	SUN RISE	R 201	R 210	R 220
THEKWANE	THEKWANE	R 201	R 210	R 220
THEKWANE	TSHUKUDU HIGH SCHOOL	R 286	R 299	R 313
TLAPA	TLAPA	R 201	R 210	R 220
TLASENG	TLASENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
TSITSING	TSITSING	R 201	R 210	R 220

ESCORT TARIFFS – FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024 **EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021**

		<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
BOKAMOSO	BOKAMOSO	R 201	R 210	R 220
BOKAMOSO	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 273	R 285	R 299
KROONDAL	KROONDAL	R 201	R 210	R 220
KROONDAL	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 273	R 285	R 299
MADITLHOKWA	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 532	R 557	R 582

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

MAHUMAPELO	MAHUMAPELO	R 201	R 210	R 220
MAHUMAPELO	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 431	R 451	R 471
MAKITLHOKWA	MADITLHOKWA	R 201	R 210	R 220
MATEBELENG	MATEBELENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
MATEBELENG	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 273	R 285	R 299
MFIDIKWE	MFIDIKWE	R 201	R 210	R 220
MFIDIKWE	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 431	R 451	R 471
NKANENG	NKANENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOTSANENG	PHOTSANENG	R 201	R 210	R 220
PHOTSANENG	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 443	R 463	R 485
REX	RUSTENBURG	R 246	R 257	R 269
RUSTENBURG CBD	MAUMONG	R 415	R 434	R 454
RUSTENBURG CBD	TLAPA	R 431	R 451	R 471
RUSTENBURG CBD	MABITSE	R 396	R 415	R 434
RUSTENBURG CBD	MAFIKA	R 382	R 399	R 418
RUSTENBURG CBD	SERUTUBE	R 382	R 399	R 418
RUSTENBURG CBD	MAILE2	R 410	R 429	R 448
RUSTENBURG CBD	KOPMAN	R 410	R 429	R 448
RUSTENBURG CBD	LEKGALONG	R 396	R 415	R 434
RUSTENBURG CBD	IKAGENG	R 464	R 485	R 507
RUSTENBURG CBD	LESUNG	R 511	R 535	R 560
THEKWANE	THEKWANE	R 201	R 210	R 220
THEKWANE	RUSTENBURG CBD	R 458	R 479	R 501
ZAKHELE	ZAKHELE	R 201	R 210	R 220

PUBLIC PASSENGER AND GOODS TRANSPORT BY-LAW DECOL (RM) -
TARIFFS FINANCIAL YEAR 2021/2024
EFFECTIVE FROM 01 JULY 2021

	<u>2021/2022</u>	<u>2022/2023</u>	<u>2023/2024</u>
MINIBUS TAXI (SEATING CAPACITY < 16 PERSONS)	R 130	R 136	R 142
MINIBUS TAXI (SEATING CAPACITY > 17 PERSONS)	R 169	R 177	R 185
BUS	R 218	R 228	R 238
GOODS VEHICLES	R 247	R 259	R 270
	R 0	R 0	R 0
ACCIDENT REPORT (COPY)	R 66	R 69	R 72

UNIT MANAGER - TRAFFIC SERVICES
MR D DUBE

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

EMERGENCY AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

A. FEES FOR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND FIRE PROTECTION SERVICES

Tariffs for rendering of fire safety services: plans, inspections, events, standby, fire water tests, rational designs, fireworks applications and hazardous substances

TARRIF DESCRIPTION	Proposed 2019/20	CURRENT 2020/21	Proposed 2021/22	Proposed 2022/23	Proposed 2023/24
			4.6%	4.6%	4.6%
Inspection of bulk depots and issuing of registration certificates	R 2 775	R 3 053	R 3 193	R 3 340	R 3 494
Inspection of spray booth and issuing of spray permit as well as inspection	R 860	R 945	R 988	R 1 034	R 1 082
Inspection of a dangerous goods vehicle and issuing of transport permit	R 860	R 945	R 988	R 1 034	R 1 082
Issuing of certificate of fitness for a public building	R 860	R 945	R 1 001	R 1 047	R 1 095
Release of emergency incident information as contemplated in Section 2 of	R 124	R 135	R 141	R 148	R 155
Temporary registration of hazardous substances installation for special		R 68	R 71	R 74	R 78
Plan approval for fire Protection Plans inclusive of a fire Installation drawing	R 27 013	R 29 716	R 31 083	R 32 513	R 34 008
Plan approval for tenant layouts / amendments / deviations(per floor / per	R 392	R 432	R 452	R 473	R 494
Plan approval for site development including amendments (SDP)(per	R 392	R 432	R 452	R 473	R 494
Plan approval for hazardous substances including amendments /	R 392	R 432	R 457	R 479	R 501
Rational design for a thatched roof or lapa at a residential stand/erf(per	R 478	R 527	R 551	R 577	R 603
Plans for temporary structures at events that includes the rational design	R 478	R 527	R 551	R 577	R 603
Cost per Officer per hour or part thereof at events for standby and	R 306	R 337	R 353	R 369	R 386
Rational designs	R 982	R 1 081	R 1 131	R 1 183	R 1 237
Fireworks display / discharge application	R 430	R 474	R 496	R 519	R 542
General Fire Safety compliance letter / inspection request / fire water	R 307	R 338	R 354	R 370	R 387
Fire water reticulation tests at street hydrants per hydrant	R 307	R 338	R 358	R 374	R 392
Restoration of lapsed annual hazardous substance certificate	R 430	R 474	R 496	R 519	R 542

B. RENTAL PAYABLE FOR MAKING SERVICE EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE

Utilisation of vehicles	Call out cost	Utilisation cost per vehicle per hour or part hereof	2016/2017 (New Tariff)	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
Type of vehicle			Total	6.0%	10.0%	10.0%	4.6%	4.6%	4.6%	4.8%
Rescue Pumper	R 250.00	500	R 750.00	R 795	R 875	R 962	R 1 058	R 1 164	R 1 218	R 1 274
Aerial Apparatus	R 450.00	900	R 1 350.00	R 1 431	R 1 574	R 1 732	R 1 905	R 2 095	R 2 192	R 2 292
Specialist Vehicle (Hazmat vehicle)	R 450.00	950	R 1 400.00	R 1 484	R 1 632	R 1 796	R 1 975	R 2 173	R 2 273	R 2 377
Water Tanker	R 300.00	650	R 950.00	R 1 007	R 1 108	R 1 218	R 1 340	R 1 474	R 1 542	R 1 613
Grass Unit	R 150.00	250	R 400.00	R 424	R 466	R 513	R 564	R 621	R 649	R 679
Incident Command vehicle / response vehicle	R 495.00	800	R 1 295.00	R 1 373	R 1 510	R 1 661	R 1 827	R 2 010	R 2 102	R 2 199
Diving Unit	R 450.00	950	R 1 400.00	R 1 484	R 1 632	R 1 796	R 1 975	R 2 173	R 2 273	R 2 377
Utilisation of Specialised Equipment	R 250.00	650	R 900.00	R 954	R 1 049	R 1 154	R 1 270	R 1 397	R 1 461	R 1 528
Kilometres (Km) Travelled		R2.00/Km	R 2.00	R 2	R 2	R 3	R 3	R 3	R 3	R 3
USE OF PERSONNEL										
Personnel		R70.00/h per Member	R 70.00	R 74	R 82	R 90	R 99	R 109	R 114	R 119
USE OF WATER										
Water used		R7.50/KL + Vat	R 7.50	R 8	R 9	R 10	R 11	R 12	R 12	R 13

Note:

- The time is calculated from arrival to departure
- Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment
- Call out tariff will be rendered for all incidents where a fire vehicle arrived on scene,
 - Any form of scene safety including cones and regulating of traffic
 - Safety of the vehicle / s were ensured, which include the cutting of the battery cables
 - Fires: where a fire was extinguished before arrival but an investigation was done to ensure the house / building is safe
- Utilisation Tariff will be rendered to the vehicle where work was done with the following equipment
 - Hydraulic rescue set
 - Positive pressure ventilator
 - Carburandum Disc cutter
 - Power saw
 - Reciprocating saw
 - Motorised break-in equipment
- Fires: Any equipment used to extinguish the fire
- Utilisation of Specialised Equipment tariff apply for Specialist rescue operations (High Angel, Swift Water, Urban Search and Rescued, Mountain Rescue, Diving)
- Deliver of expert services in specialised fires

	2016/2017 (NEW)	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
	Total	6.0%	5.9%	5.9%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	4.6%	4.6%	4.6%
A maximum restriction of R6 000.00 (VAT included) is placed per private household for fire and rescue services.	R 6 000.00	R 6 360	R 6 735	R 7 133	7 846	8 630	9 494	10 443	11 487	12 016

Exclusions

Fees are also applicable to all Council, Provincial and National Departments except the Office of the Mayor, Office of the Premier and office of the President.
The fees do not apply to grass, veld and rubbish fires on vacant Erf / Erven within the Rustenburg Local Municipality area.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Persons registered on the Council's Indigents Register will be exempted from paying costs for fire and rescue services.
Members of registered Fire Protection Associations established in terms of the National Veld and Forest Act, 1998 (Act 101 of 1998) will be exempted from paying any fees for fire services.
Informal residences i.e. a residence that does not receive any municipal services i.e. electricity, water, waste removal and waterborne sewerage will be exempted from paying fees for fire services with regard to house

Tariffs for making available fire and rescue equipment and rendering a standby service and events

- For all standby services at events a full tariff for all the vehicles on standby, will be issued for the total of hours on standby.
- All special services will receive full accounts
- The Municipality may withdraw such equipment at any time should the Municipality need it elsewhere.

Note:

- The time is calculated from arrival to departure
- Utilisation cost includes cost of personnel and equipment
- A single tariff per vehicle per hour is charged.

Utilisation of material

The tariff for material used is cost plus a surcharge of 15%. Provided that in respect of material for which the Municipality has determined a tariff, that tariff shall apply in accordance with Section 14 (urgent cases) Fire
Renting out of equipment outside the jurisdiction area of the Municipality
The tariffs as set out in this Annexure plus a surcharge of 50%.

C. ADJUSTMENT IN FEES PAYABLE TO THE SERVICE AS CONTEMPLATED IN CLAUSES A AND B OF THIS ANNEXURE

The Service must ensure that all fees referred to in clauses A and B of this Annexure are adjusted to keep trend with inflation according to the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

GENERAL DIRECTIVES FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE ABOVE FEES

- All certificates of registration, certificates of fitness and/or spraying permits will be valid for twelve (12) calendar months. A written application for the renewal of the certificate or permit must reach the Service at least one
- When application is made for registration, the appropriate application form, correctly completed in full, must be accompanied by the prescribed fees.
- All the appropriate application forms are available from the Service and must be completed in full and, where applicable, be duly signed.
- If, for whatever reason, the Service rejects an application for any certificate of registration, certificate of fitness or any permit, the applicant must, within 14 days (excluding weekends and public holidays) of the date of
- (a) The tariff for premises that are liable to registration in respect of paragraph 1(2) or (3), or a combination of them, will be a single fee of R700,00, irrespective of the combination of items:
Provided that such combination applies to one premises and is under the same control.
- (b) If there are different divisions and/or affiliates within a business and/or company situated on the same premises but each division and/or affiliate is managed separately, each division and/or affiliate is liable to
- i. All monies are payable in advance.
6. All relevant application forms are available at the Emergency Services Department (Fire Brigade Services) and must be completed in full and where applicable, signed properly.
7. If certificates and/or spray/transport permits are refused, the applicant must take remedial steps within 14 days in order for the re-inspection to be free of charge and to ensure the issuing of the relevant registration
Restoration of lapsed certificate (each year certificate has not been renewed) R700, 00 (including VAT) plus current year registration fee

D. FEES PAYABLE FOR TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT (FIRE & RESCUE TRAINING ACADEMY) INCLUDING RENTALS OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENTS											2020/2021	2021/2022	2022/2023	2023/2024
											10.0%	4.6%	4.6%	4.6%
Fire Fighter I	R	6 090	10 Weeks	R	6 090	R	6 455	R	6 843	R	7 246	R	7 667	
Fire Fighter I Challenge	R	1 785		R	2 000	R	1 892	R	2 006	R	2 124	R	2 247	
Haz-Mat Awareness	R	1 365	2 Weeks	R	1 400	R	1 447	R	1 534	R	1 624	R	1 718	
Fire Fighter II	R	3 465	4 Weeks	R	3 600	R	3 673	R	3 893	R	4 123	R	4 362	
Fire Fighter II Challenge	R	1 785		R	2 000	R	1 892	R	2 006	R	2 124	R	2 247	
Haz-Mat Operational	R	2 415	2 Weeks	R	2 500	R	2 560	R	2 713	R	2 874	R	3 040	
Fire Services Instructor	R	3 465	2 Weeks	R	3 600	R	3 673	R	3 893	R	4 123	R	4 362	
Vehicle Rescue	R	1 365	2 Weeks	R	1 400	R	1 447	R	1 534	R	1 624	R	1 718	
Basic Fire Fighting And Safety	R	514	1 Day	R	540	R	572	R	607	R	643	R	680	
Industrial Fire Fighting	R	1 040	5 Days	R	1 092	R	1 158	R	1 227	R	1 299	R	1 375	
SCBA	R	630	3 Days	R	662	R	702	R	744	R	788	R	833	
Pump Operator	R	4 830	5 Days	R	5 072	R	5 120	R	5 427	R	5 747	R	6 081	
All Appliances(Hydraulic Platform, Turntable Ladder, Industrial Foam Pumper)	R	5 512	5 Days	R	5 800	R	5 843	R	6 193	R	6 559	R	6 939	
Rental of Porta Cabin Sleeping Rooms per person per day sharing	52.50 \ Per Room \ Sharing	1 Day	55.00 \ Per Room \ Sharing	58.00 \ Per Room \ Sharing	62.00 \ Per Room \ Sharing	65.00 \ Per Room \ Sharing	69	91	95	100	104			
Rental of Training Props per day	409.50 \ hr	Per Hour	430.00 \ hr	456.00 \ hr	483.00 \ hr	512 \ hr	541	714	747	781	817			
Rental of Training Lecture-room per day	462	Per Day	480	509	539	571	604	797	834	872	912			

E. Disaster Management

Tariffs for rendering of Evacuation plans and emergency evacuation drills

Description of service		Total
Emergency evacuation plans		Free of charge
Emergency assistance rendered at emergency evacuation drills	per official per hour or part thereof	Free of charge
Plan development, approval & site inspection for events organised by private/government organisations		Free of charge
Venue Operations Centre for events organised by private/government organisations	per official per hour or part thereof	Free of charge
Plan development, approval & site inspection for events organised by RLM or RLM partnering with Venue Operations Centre for events organised by RLM or RLM partnering with private sector	per official per hour or part thereof	Free of charge

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

Rustenburg Water Services Trust Multi year budget summary Draft Budget 2022-23



RWST DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23 V2

Revenue:

		Audited 2019/20 Full	Audited 2020/21 Full	Approved Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Actual 6 months 31 Dec'21	1,06 1,0325 Projected 12 months 30 June'22	Draft Adj Budget 12 months 30 June'22	1,06 1,0325 Draft 30 June'23	1,065 Medium Term 30 June'24	1,065 Medium Term 30 June'25
RLM - STC Income (CPI +)	R	69 740 740	77 426 227	75 856 329	33 439 067	66 878 134	75 856 329	82 540 713	87 905 859	93 619 740
RLM Off Take (CPI)	R	10 057 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
RLM - Irrigation Pipeline Revenue (CPI)										
Boitekong - STC Income (CPI +)	R	15 375 733	26 693 542	22 550 208	10 671 210	21 342 421	22 550 208	28 456 818	30 306 511	32 276 434
Bospoort - Potable Water Revenue (Rnd)	R	33 304 746	36 681 632	38 967 976	18 893 381	37 786 762	38 967 976	39 104 683	41 646 487	44 353 509
Bospoort Pipeline Revenue (Rnd)	R	3 824 851	4 217 358	4 478 164	2 175 972	4 351 944	4 478 164	4 495 941	4 788 177	5 099 409
RLM - Lethabong & Monakato (CPI)	R	4 406 880	4 693 327	4 998 393	2 473 774	4 947 549	4 998 393	5 003 350	5 328 568	5 674 925
RLM - Kloof (Rnd)	R	1 854 202	3 119 801	2 835 328	876 004	1 752 008	2 835 328	3 325 883	3 542 066	3 772 300
RLM - Effluent (CPI)	R	879 041	1 314 847	1 278 672	787 269	1 574 539	1 278 672	1 401 701	1 492 811	1 589 844
RLM - Bokamoso	R	-	-	2 359 725	-	-	589 931	5 000 000	5 325 000	5 671 125

139 443 872	154 146 733	153 324 795	69 316 678	138 633 356	151 555 001	169 329 088	180 335 479	192 057 285
-------------	-------------	-------------	------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Water Sales-Off take - Mines (CPI)	R	63 986 679,52	66 181 271	65 944 357	36 651 497	73 302 994	65 944 357	70 552 958	75 138 900	80 022 928
Other - Mine Water				10 551 097	-	-	8 551 097	9 115 951	9 708 487	10 339 539
Glencore					522 762	1 045 524	500 000	1 000 000	1 065 000	1 134 225
Other	R	12 000,00	12 000					12 000	12 780	13 611

Total Income

203 442 551	220 340 004	229 820 249	106 490 937	212 981 874	226 550 456	250 009 996	266 260 646	283 567 588
-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Increase

Expenses:

Contracted Services:

- Operator cost: Rustenburg plant	-52 150 745	-53 295 272	-55 658 941	-26 147 941	-52 295 883	-55 658 941	-56 815 758	-60 508 782	-64 441 853
- Operator cost: Boitekong plant	-11 109 808	-19 039 780	-23 302 877	-9 771 914	-19 543 829	-23 302 877	-20 297 476	-21 616 812	-23 021 905
- Operator cost: Bospoort plant	-15 163 549	-15 773 680	-17 806 196	-8 225 506	-16 451 013	-17 806 196	-16 815 630	-17 908 646	-19 072 708
- Operator cost: Monakato and Lethabong	-3 617 687	-3 660 767	-3 902 965	-1 910 120	-3 820 240	-3 902 965	-3 902 584	-4 156 251	-4 426 408
- Operator cost: Kloof	-1 743 441	-1 782 146	-1 886 444	-888 307	-1 776 614	-1 886 444	-1 899 868	-2 023 359	-2 154 878
- Operator cost: Bokamoso	-	-	-2 241 739	-	-	-560 435	-4 750 000	-5 058 750	-5 387 569
- Operator cost: Effluent	-703 232	-1 054 934	-1 029 448	-629 815	-1 259 631	-1 029 448	-1 124 619	-1 197 719	-1 275 571
- Operator cost: Management	-5 943 416	-6 254 017	-6 626 020	-3 294 696	-6 589 392	-6 626 020	-6 667 134	-7 100 498	-7 562 030
- Operator Plant repairs moved from overheads	-6 772 988	-9 995 767	-15 241 880	-7 868 554	-15 737 107	-15 241 880	-16 156 392	-17 206 558	-18 324 984

-97 204 866	-110 856 363	-127 696 510	-58 736 855	-117 473 710	-126 015 206	-128 429 461	-136 777 376	-145 667 906
-------------	--------------	--------------	-------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

Gross Profit

106 237 685	109 483 641	102 123 740	47 754 082	95 508 164	100 535 250	121 580 535	129 483 270	137 899 682
0,52	0,50	0,44	0,45	0,45	0,44	0,49	0,49	0,49

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23 V2

	Audited 2019/20 Full	Audited 2020/21 Full	Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Actual 6 months 31 Dec'21	Projected 12 months 30 June'22	Adj Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Draft 30 June'23	Medium Term 30 June'24	Medium Term 30 June'25
General Expenses:									
Admin, Insurance, Monitoring									
Administrators Remuneration	-2 818 670	-1 399 571							
New Admin Structure			-7 000 000				-	-	-
New: Software			-2 806 105				-2 960 441	-	-
New: Server + 3 Laptops + printer			-270 000			-270 000		-	-
New: Office Rental			-250 000					-	-
New: Stationary, Printing + Office related			-50 000			-50 000	-52 750	-56 179	-59 830
Provision for Doubtfull debts	-	-2 336 902						-	-
External Audit Fees	-946 517	-897 714	-1 083 115	-67 980	-135 960	-1 083 115	-1 008 671	-1 074 235	-1 144 060
Bank Charges	-13 239	-8 860	-6 733	-2 956	-5 913	-6 733	-9 955	-10 602	-11 291
Impairment loss	-264 836	-610 683					-686 163	-730 764	-778 264
Insurance	-842 214	-708 946	-823 666	-404 600	-809 200	-823 666	-796 572	-848 349	-903 492
Professional Indemnity			-85 000				-	-	-
Leasing Charges			-216 056			-	-	-	-
Legal Fees	-186 869	-298 301	-199 908	-1 643 487	-3 286 974	-3 359 232	-335 171	-356 957	-380 159
Maintenace Emergency			-3 000 000			-3 000 000	-3 165 000	-3 370 725	-3 589 822
O & M Tender	-2 788 601	-2 897 163	-3 086 053	-1 680 144	-3 360 288	-3 086 053	-3 255 252	-3 466 844	-3 692 189
Disbursements		-14 082	-7 511	-15 022				-	-
Salaries		-1 984 740	-3 710 914	-1 848 000	-3 696 001	-3 710 914	-3 933 569	-4 189 251	-4 461 552
Reimbursement of RLM Trustees	-141 083	-319 110	-366 522	-99 931	-199 861	-366 522	-358 552	-381 858	-406 679
DWS Compliance	-212 131	-195 919					-220 135	-234 443	-249 682
	-8 214 160	-11 671 991	-22 954 071	-5 754 610	-11 509 219	-15 756 234	-16 782 232	-14 720 207	-15 677 020
Earnings before Interest & Tax	98 023 525	97 811 650	79 169 668	41 999 473	83 998 945	84 779 015	104 798 304	114 763 063	122 222 662
Interest Received	6 358 089	2755072	4 095 000	2 102 780	4 205 559	4 095 000	4 320 225	4 557 837	4 854 097
Interest Accrued - old	-10 176 604	-5570298	-216 056	-87 615	-175 229	-167 281	-227 939	-240 476	-256 107
Interest Accrued - WCWDM									
Depreciation	-32 508 454	-39046437	-38 497 395	-19 110 188	-38 220 377	-39 337 755	-39 337 755	-39 337 755	-39 337 755
To retained earnings	61 696 556	55 949 987	44 551 217	24 904 449	49 808 898	49 368 980	69 552 834	79 742 670	87 482 897
Other Income (MIG)	11 665 817	6 091 816							
Other Income (MIG Vat)	2 058 674	23 793 750							
Other Income	6 406	10 062		9 250	18 500	12 000	12 390	13 195	14 053
To retained earnings	75 427 453	85 845 615	44 551 217	24 913 699	49 827 398	49 380 980	69 565 224	79 755 865	87 496 950
	75 427 453	85 845 615	44 551 217	24 913 699	49 827 398	49 380 980			

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23 V2

Capital Budget

		Audited 2019/20 Full	Audited 2020/21 Full	Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Actual 6 months 31 Dec'21	Projected 12 months 30 June'22	Adj Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Draft 30 June'23	Medium Term 30 June'24	Medium Term 30 June'25
Assets										
	Nett Plant Assets	374 378 972	496 905 873	303 720 323	478 902 723		457 568 118	418 230 364	378 892 609	339 554 854
WIP - Capital Projects										
**	MIG WIP - Bospoort pipe	9 721 672	10 202 484	115 736 434	9 955 801		31 235 886	224 244 852	264 725 711	264 725 711
	RLM WIP - Monakato Inlet	388 986	388 986	400 000	388 987		388 987	400 000	400 000	400 000
*	MIG WIP - Boitekong plant Ext	156 354 797	-	156 980 716			-	-	-	-
completed	Kloof harvest									
*	MIG WIP - Bospoort Plant Ext	58 346 051	62 286 175	122 215 668	60 686 763		60 428 677	174 673 121	174 673 121	174 673 121
completed	Anglo DAF									
completed	Rtb - Concrete Sludge Slab									
completed	Rtb - Sludge de Watering+Ancillary		3 534 597		3 534 597		6 612 200	6 612 200	6 612 200	6 612 200
completed	Sludge equipment									
	Total Plant and Equipment	599 190 478	573 318 115	699 053 141	553 468 870		556 233 868	824 160 537	825 303 641	785 965 886
Debts										
	MIG Bridge Fin Loan (debtor)									
	Debtors - RLM	252 966 894	260 812 876	168 356 421	206 533 976		160 520 500	114 356 421	60 356 421	60 356 421
	Debtors - Mines	21 339 536	12 563 214	11 687 962	17 207 673		11 687 962	14 187 962	13 937 962	13 937 962
	Debtors - MIG	8 403 127	6 541 235	3 066 962	7 381 857		35 559 579	3 066 962	3 066 962	3 066 962
	Bank and cash	70 030 714	94 692 464	215 901 172	187 747 691		252 256 269	298 924 158	432 018 571	558 839 223
Accumulated Assets(additions)										
		951 930 749	947 927 904	1 098 065 658	972 340 067		1 016 258 178	1 254 696 040	1 334 683 557	1 422 166 454
		-0	-0	-0	-0		-50 000	-0	-0	0
Equity / Liabilities										
	Statutory Funds	1 000	1000	1 000	1 000		1 000	1 000	1 000	1 000
	Reserves - Revaluation	265 353 339	264 760 558	266 353 339	264 760 558		264 760 558	266 353 339	266 353 339	266 353 339
	Retained income - prior years	299 099 243	374 437 154	436 976 565	460 282 769		453 319 380	501 633 198	571 186 033	650 928 702
	Retained income - this year	75 427 453	85 845 615	44 551 217	24 913 699		48 313 818	69 552 834	79 742 670	87 482 897
	ABSA: Long term Liabilities	54 750 904	0	-	-					
	RLM Lease + Prepayments	1 844 271	1 592 992	1 163 913	1 448 476		1 290 326	868 270	562 618	562 618
	Creditors	48 975 365	14 811 411	14 158 533	13 485 308		14 158 533	15 158 533	15 709 033	15 709 033
Equity:										
	Equity: MIG contribution - Monakato									
	Equity: MIG contribution - Boitekong	119 300 000	119 300 000	119 300 000	119 300 000		119 300 000	119 300 000	119 300 000	119 300 000
	Equity: MIG contribution - Bspoort pipe	9 463 586	9 463 586	115 736 434	10 432 669		31 235 886	182 004 208	182 004 208	182 004 208
	Equity: MIG contribution - Bspoort plant	54 215 588	54 215 588	76 324 657	54 215 588		60 428 677	76 324 657	76 324 657	76 324 657
	Equity: Anglo conditional contribution	23 500 000	23 500 000	23 500 000	23 500 000		23 500 000	23 500 000	23 500 000	23 500 000
		951 930 750	947 927 904	1 098 065 659	972 340 067		1 016 308 178	1 254 696 040	1 334 683 557	1 422 166 454

Notes: Budget assumptions

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

DRAFT BUDGET 2022/23 V2

Audited 2019/20 Full	Audited 2020/21 Full	Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Actual 6 months 31 Dec'21	Projected 12 months 30 June'22	Adj Budget 12 months 30 June'22	Draft 30 June'23	Medium Term 30 June'24	Medium Term 30 June'25
----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------

2023 Budget Assumptions:

Income Statement

- Departure point was the audited 2021 income statement numbers
- Extracted the trail balance year to date 6 months numbers to compare
- Compared the Audited 2020/21 numbers for alignment with most recent 6 months actuals. Current 6 month volumes graphs are lower than prior years. We suspect blocked main sewers.
- Extracted 6 year volume graphs to follow the trend. The trend is upward with a -11% drop visible for the most recent 6 months.
- The 2021 volumes were accepted, however it seems on the high end and volume seems to be declining. No main-line unblocking efforts were made in 2021 and it might be the reason.
- Decided to use 2021 audited numbers and escalate volume and sales only by 3,25% for 2022 and a further 3,25% to arrive at the 2023 budget. (sales price still escalating by CPI of 6,5%)
- This results in sales increase from 2021 audited of R 220 mil to R 247 mil in 2023 (2 years combined is 12% growth)
- The growth comes from the mines with 22% and RLM with 8% over the 2 years. RLM growth comes amid Bokamosso which was added and contributes 1,6% of the growth.
- The RLM off Take volumes was now effectively phased out and taken over by the mines.
- Cost of sales the 2021 audited figures were used escalated for 2022 and also 2023 at 3,25% for each year. This will effectively keep the GP% consistent.
- Bokamosso STW taken on, resulting in expense, but it is recouped from RLM through the Water Service Agreement.
- Allowed for increased repairs and maintenance over the medium term
- Provision was made for interim Admin structure at R 7 mil per annum, but now removed at Adj Budget 2022 stage. Remained unbudgeted for 2023 as section 78 remains incomplete by RLM.
- Overheads of the adjustment budget for 2022 was escalated by an assumed CPI of 6 %
- GP of 2021 Audited was R 109 mil. Estimated per adjustment budget for 2022 is R 101 mil and for 2023 would be R 119 mil. The is volume dependent and dependent on cost of production which might change.
- Condition: Volume growth at Rustenburg Sewer Plant is dependent on cleaning of outfall sewers
- Th outer years were escalated by an estimated CPI of 6,5 % with volumes consistent

Balance Sheet Assumptions:

- RLM repays old debt at R54,6 mil per annum - over 4 years.
- RLM continues to pay the current invoices on 30 days
- No provision for the R 410 mil project on Rustenburg WWTW yet.
- R nil progress on Bospoort plant in 2022, due to the Court case. In 2023 CAPEX of R 22 mil is anticipated. In 2024 R 67 will be spent. MIG total is R 100 mil
- R 89 mil progress on Bospoort Reservoir and Pipe in 2022, all MIG funded. Delayed because project divided into four.
- R 21 mil progress on Bospoort Reservoir and Pipe is expected up to 2022, and R 77 mil up to 2023, and R 46,5 mil in 2024. It completes in 2025 with R 86 mil. Total R 241 mil vat Excl
- MIG funds shown as equity as it was externally funded. Old MIG becomes retained earnings once received.
- Depreciation write-off in the incomestatement increases the cash reserve.
- The Rustenburg Sewer plant extension need attention as it is reaching maximum capacity.

CAPEX in accordance with 13\00\c\budgets\2020-21\Report 2020 Month 1-9 update 1 Feb'21 - MIG Unsuccessful.

CAPEX Numbers are excl of Vat. It is estimated by the engineers (incl professional fees, excl Vat) 20% own contribution allowed for.

Conditions:

- Tenders will increase or decrease the actual cost. This impacts the incomestatement (WSSA) as well as the Assets and WIP in the Balance Sheet
- O&M tender result will impact on this budget, as award is expected after submission of the budget
- Self funded portions of MIG projects are contracted with COGTA to be 20% of total cost of the project but not for Bospoort.
- Project delays might cause the projects to be completed later than planned.
- The Bospoort Plant is still an estimate, as well as the Pipe, as the tenders are still to be finalised. Significant delays are encountered.



Municipal Budget Circular for the 2022/23 MTREF

CONTENTS

1.	THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	2
2.	KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2022/23 BUDGET PROCESS.....	3
2.1	LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS ALLOCATIONS.....	4
3.	IDP CONSULTATION PROCESS POST 2021 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS.....	5
4.	MUNICIPALITIES UNABLE TO PASS THE ANNUAL BUDGET AFTER 1 JULY.....	5
5.	MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA).....	6
5.1	RELEASE OF VERSION 6.6 OF THE CHART	6
5.2	CREDIBILITY OF MSCOA DATA STRINGS.....	6
5.3	REGULATION OF MINIMUM BUSINESS PROCESSES AND SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS.....	7
5.4	EXTENSION OF RT25-2016 SERVICE LEVEL AGREEMENTS (SLA) FOR FINANCIAL SYSTEMS.....	8
5.5	MSCOA MONTHLY TRIAL BALANCE	9
5.6	BUDGETING FOR THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC	9
5.7	COSTING SEGMENT	9
5.8	CLASSIFICATION OF THE SKILLS DEVELOPMENT LEVY.....	10
5.9	REVISED MUNICIPAL PROPERTY RATES ACT CATEGORIES.....	10
6.	THE REVENUE BUDGET	10
6.1	MAXIMISING THE REVENUE GENERATION OF THE MUNICIPAL REVENUE BASE	11
6.2	SETTING COST-REFLECTIVE TARIFFS.....	11
6.3	BULK ACCOUNT PAYMENTS AND CONCESSIONS.....	12
6.4	TIMEOUS ALLOCATIONS AND CLEARING OF THE CONTROL ACCOUNTS.....	12
6.5	SMART PREPAID METERS SOLUTION	12
6.6	COMPLETENESS AND CREDIBILITY OF REVENUE RELATED INFORMATION IN THE BUDGET	13
6.7	ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	13
6.8	LONG TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGIES	14
7.	FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	14
7.1	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS.....	15
7.2	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	15
8.	TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	15
8.1	CRITERIA FOR THE RELEASE OF THE EQUITABLE SHARE.....	15
9.	THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS	16
9.1	SCHEDULE A - VERSION TO BE USED FOR THE 2022/23 MTREF.....	16
9.2	ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS	17
9.3	ASSESSING THE 2022/23 MTREF BUDGET	18
10.	SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND A1 SCHEDULES FOR 2022/23 MTREF.....	19
10.1	EXPECTED SUBMISSIONS FOR 2022/23 MTREF	19
10.2	GO MUNI UPLOAD PORTAL	20
10.3	PORTALS FOR THE SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION.....	20
10.4	PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES.....	20
10.5	COMMUNICATION BY MUNICIPAL ENTITIES TO NATIONAL TREASURY	21

Introduction

The purpose of the annual budget circular is to guide municipalities with their compilation of the 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). This circular is linked to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) and the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*mSCOA*), and strives to support municipalities' budget preparation processes so that the minimum requirements are achieved.

Among the objectives of this budget circular is to demonstrate how municipalities should undertake annual budget preparation in accordance with the budget and financial reform agenda by focussing on key "game changers". These game-changers include ensuring that municipal budgets are funded, revenue management is optimised, assets are managed efficiently, supply chain management processes are adhered to, *mSCOA* is implemented correctly and that audit findings are addressed.

Municipalities are reminded to refer to the annual budget circulars of the previous years for guidance in areas of the budget preparation that is not covered in this circular.

1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The National Treasury projects real economic growth of 5.1 per cent in 2021, following an expected contraction of 6.4 per cent in 2020. Real GDP growth is expected to moderate to 1.8 per cent in 2022, 1.6 per cent in 2023 and 1.7 per cent in 2024.

South Africa experienced its largest recorded decline in economic output in 2020 due to the strict COVID-19 lockdown. Real GDP contracted by 7.2 per cent in 2020 compared to 0.1 per cent increase in 2019. It is expected to increase by 6.2 per cent in 2021/22 and moderate by an average increase of 1.7 per cent over the 2022/23 MTEF.

Manufacturing production grew by 17 per cent in the first six months of 2021 compared with the same period in 2020. Production has not recovered to pre-pandemic levels, although the Absa Purchasing Managers' Index remains above the neutral 50-point mark. Electricity disruptions, raw material shortages and rising input costs will continue to limit output in the short to medium term.

The main risks to the economic outlook are slowdown in economic growth. The evolution of COVID-19 and slow progress in vaccine rollout reinforces uncertainty and poses risks to economic recovery.

Slow implementation of structural reforms continues to weigh on business confidence and private investment. Electricity supply constraints, which could worsen over the short term, are a drag on economic growth. In contrast, progress on energy reforms poses upside risks to fixed investment and the overall economic outlook.

A further deterioration in the public finances due to various spending pressures and the materialisation of contingent liabilities could trigger further credit rating downgrades. Pressures on the government wage bill ceiling, including the implementation of the non-pensionable salary increases undermine fiscal consolidation measures.

The fiscal framework does not include any additional support to state-owned companies, but the poor financial condition and operational performance of several of these companies remains a large contingent risk. A number of entities may request further bailouts.

Government is strictly enforcing minimum criteria before guaranteeing the debt of state-owned companies, as outlined in the 2021 Budget, which has led to a decline in guarantee requests. Nonetheless, the broader context of financial distress, weak governance and unsustainable operations in many of these companies remains unaddressed.

Since the 2008 global financial crisis, economic growth has trended downwards, resulting in persistent shortfalls in tax revenue that have not been matched by adjustments to spending growth. This in turn has led to wider budget deficits, higher borrowing and a rapid increase in the ratio of debt to GDP. The reason that the debt servicing costs are growing at a pace that is faster than the rate of GDP growth, and this ratio will continue to increase until government runs a sufficiently large primary budget surplus.

To maximise the value of spending, government needs to contain costs, more especially consumption related spending, exercise prudent and compliant financial management, and eradicate wasteful treatment of public funds and resources. Compensation of employees remains a major cost pressure. It remains critical for municipalities to adhere to compensation ceilings, manage headcounts proactively and conduct staff audit to ensure the staff complement is aligned to the approved organogram. This will assist government is to improve its fiscal position.

Medium-term priorities include: reindustrialising through implementation of the master plans; growing exports through the African Continental Free Trade Area; implementing the Tourism Sector Recovery Plan; supporting township and rural economies; and promoting localisation, inclusive economic growth and job creation.

In 2021/22, gross tax revenue is expected to be R120.3 billion higher than projected in the 2021 Budget, with corresponding improvements of R69.8 billion and R59.5 billion expected in 2022/23 and 2023/24 respectively. This is still well below pre-pandemic revenue estimates, but it provides space for government to deal with immediate fiscal pressures while continuing to stabilise the public finances.

Headline inflation is expected to remain between 3 to 6 per cent target range over the 2022/23 MTEF.

In summary, the tax revenue in 2021/22 was higher than projections and this was mainly due to commodity price rally. However, these are projected to be short term, and as such long-term spending commitments should not be made based on short term revenue benefits. There are measures in place to reduce expenditure to narrow the budget deficit.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2022/23 MTREF municipal budgets.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025

Fiscal year	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	2.9%	4.9%	4.0%	4.4%	4.5%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2021.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

2. Key focus areas for the 2022/23 budget process

2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations

Over the 2022 MTEF period, transfers to municipalities will grow below inflation. Over the next three years, local government resources increase by 4.1 per cent.

Transfers to local government will be increased by R17.8 billion, including R9.3 billion from the local government equitable share, R1.5 billion from the general fuel levy and R6.9 billion in direct conditional grants over the 2022 MTEF period. The local government equitable share formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2022 MTEF period.

The annual Division of Revenue Bill will be published in February 2022 after the Minister of Finance's budget speech. The Bill will specify grant allocations and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published herein.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers presented in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2022/23 MTREF. In terms of the outer year allocations (2023/24 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as presented in the 2021 Division of Revenue Act for 2021/22. The DoRA is available at:

<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2021/default.aspx>

Division of Revenue Amendment Bill, 2021: changes to local government allocations

Budget Facility for Infrastructure Funding – R81 million is added to the direct regional bulk infrastructure grant for George Local Municipality for the implementation of the potable water security and remedial works project. Due to delays in the implementation of projects approved through Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI), the projects sponsors have requested funding to be reduced to align with the planned project rollout.

R1.3 billion is reduced from the public transport network grant for City of Cape Town to align to its revised implementation plan of myCiti phase 2A.

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant – R841 million is added to the direct neighbourhood development partnership grant for local government to create 32 663 jobs through precinct management, community safety, place-making, greening, integrated waste management and digitalisation, with special focus on poor and marginalised areas and economic nodes.

Roll-over of indirect regional bulk infrastructure grant – R582 million is rolled over in the indirect regional bulk infrastructure grant to fund the operational payments for the Vaal River pollution remediation project in Emfuleni Local Municipality. This change is shown in Schedule 6, Part B of this Bill.

Reprioritisation in the neighbourhood development partnership grant – In the neighbourhood development partnership grant, R90 million is shifted from the direct component to the indirect component of the grant, to fund project preparation, planning and implementation for municipalities facing implementation challenges. The affected municipalities are City of Johannesburg, Mogale City, Kwa-Dukuza, West Rand, Sol Plaatje, Ray Nkonyeni and City of Cape Town. These changes are shown in Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B of this Bill.

Changes to gazetted frameworks and allocations

Neighbourhood development partnership grant – The grant framework for the neighbourhood development partnership grant is amended to remove reference to Built

Environment Performance Plans and include the conditions attached to the approval of funds from the Presidential Youth Employment Initiative. The conditions require cities to expand the existing Expanded Public Works Programme projects and enter into new partnerships with the private sector and civil society.

Regional bulk infrastructure grant – The grant framework for the regional bulk infrastructure grant is amended to include the conditions attached to the approval of funding from the BFI for the implementation of the potable water security and remedial works project in George Local Municipality. The conditions require that the municipality submit a business plan, a cost-benefit analysis report and enter into a co-financing agreement with the Department of Water and Sanitation and the Department of Cooperative Governance.

Integrated urban development grant – The grant framework for the integrated urban development grant is amended to include a provision for purchasing special vehicles for waste management. This correction is needed to ensure alignment with conditions in the municipal infrastructure grant as municipalities can move between the two grants.

Municipal infrastructure grant – The grant framework for the municipal infrastructure grant is amended to correct for the omission of the baseline allocation of R14.8 billion in 2019/20 in the past performance section of the framework. The amount was erroneously not captured. This correction is needed to show the audited past financial performance of the grant.

3. IDP Consultation Process Post 2021 Local Government Elections

Municipalities are advised to refer to the guidance (refer to the email sent by CoGTA to all municipalities on 20 October 2021) provided through the joint National Treasury/ Department of Cooperative Governance/ South African Local Government Association (NT/DCoG/SALGA) Joint Circular No.1 on the transitional measures in relation to the IDP consultation process. This circular indicates that the previous municipal councils had an obligation to ensure that the legislative stipulations were complied with. Therefore, they were expected to continue the process of the development of the IDP starting with the development and adoption of the process plans as provided for in section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act. Municipalities should then implement the adopted budget process plan and conduct the public engagements as per dates they have indicated in the process plan.

4. Municipalities unable to pass the annual budget after 1 July

The provincial executive council must urgently request the Mayor to submit a report outlining detailed reasons and or circumstances that led to failure to approve the annual budget by the 1 July.

The provincial executive council must intervene in terms of section 139(4) of the Constitution and take appropriate steps by issuing a directive to the municipal council to approve a budget and any revenue raising measures necessary to give effect to the budget within a reasonable period.

Section 26(4) and (5) of the MFMA provides for how the expenses can be met pending the approval of a budget through a directive. Provincial Treasuries should establish clear internal processes for reviewing and recommending the approval of withdrawals by their MEC (templates can be obtained from National Treasury).

The provincial executive council must upon issuing of a directive to the Municipal Council conduct an assessment of the budget tabled by the Mayor against the norms and standards, approved budget process plan, and the outcome of public participation processes.

In the event the Municipal Council fails to approve a budget due to walk out or individual misconduct by a majority of councillors, the Speaker must immediately investigate the conduct of those identified councillors in terms of the Code of Conduct for councillors as provided for in the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

If in terms of the assessment by the provincial executive council of the tabled budget, it is found that there are no justifiable grounds for not approving the budget, the former must submit/ present the outcome of the assessment to the Municipal Council with a directive to consider the assessment and adopt the budget. If the assessment of the provincial executive council of the tabled budget finds that it does not adhere to the required norms and standards, the directive from the provincial executive council should instruct the council to first amend the budget to remedy this before adopting the budget.

The provincial executive council must, if necessary give the municipal council a further 14 days to approve a tabled budget that complies with norms and standards and incorporates the outcome of public participation, failing which the provincial executive council must consider dissolution of municipal council, approval of a temporary budget and appointment of an administrator as a last resort.

5. Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)

5.1 Release of Version 6.6 of the Chart

On an annual basis, the mSCOA chart is reviewed to address implementation challenges and correct chart related errors. Towards this end, Version 6.6 is released with this circular.

Version 6.6 of the chart will be effective from 2022/23 and must be used to compile the 2022/23 MTREF and is available on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

The Project Summary Document (PSD) on the National Treasury webpage will be aligned to the chart changes in version 6.6 where applicable. The PSD is also available on the above link.

mSCOA chart changes are issued annually in December. For the National Treasury to consider a new chart change, the issue must be logged with all relevant background and details on the Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) database. The FAQ database can also be accessed on the above link.

The matter will then be further investigated by the FAQ committee of the National Treasury. If it is found that a chart change is required in the next chart version, then the matter will be elevated to the mSCOA Technical Committee and if in agreement, it will be recommended for approval to the mSCOA Steering Committee. Requests for chart changes in the next version of the chart must be logged for consideration by 31 August of each year.

5.2 Credibility of mSCOA data strings

The credibility of the mSCOA data strings remains a concern although we have observed a marked improvement in some areas. At the core of the problem is:

- The incorrect use of the *mSCOA* chart and segments, balance sheet budgeting, movement accounting and basic municipal accounting practices by municipalities;
- Some municipalities are not budgeting, transacting and reporting directly in/ from their core financial systems; have not purchased all the modules of the core financial system or have not upgraded to the Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) (*mSCOA* enabling) version of their financial systems;
- A number of municipalities are still transacting on their legacy systems that are not *mSCOA* enabling or they are using Ms Excel spreadsheets that are not incorporated in the functionality of their financial systems, while they are paying for maintenance and support for the *mSCOA* enabling system that was procured. This constitute fruitless and wasteful expenditure; and
- Municipalities are not locking their adopted budgets and their financial systems at month-end to ensure prudent financial management. To enforce municipalities to lock their budgets and close their financial system at month-end in 2022/23, the Local Government Database and Reporting System will lock all submission periods within the reporting period at the end of each quarter. The published period will NOT be opened again to ensure consistency between publications. System vendors were also requested to build this functionality into their municipal financial systems.

Municipalities should refer to the guidance provided in the *mSCOA* circulars issued by the National Treasury to classify their transactions correctly.

The credibility and accuracy of the data strings must be verified by municipalities before submission as the data strings submitted will be used as the single source for all analysis and publications in the 2022/23 municipal financial year.

5.3 Regulation of Minimum Business Processes and System Specifications

One of the key objectives of the *mSCOA* reform is to ensure that municipalities are planning, budgeting, transacting and reporting directly on and from integrated ERP systems to have one version of the truth in terms of the reported financial performance. The manual correction of data strings by municipal officials or system vendors are not allowed in terms of the *mSCOA* Regulations.

All municipalities and municipal entities had to comply with the *mSCOA* Regulations by 1 July 2017. MFMA Circular No. 80 (Annexure B) provided guidance on the minimum business processes and system specifications for all categories of municipalities (A, B and C). A number of Regulations and best practices as per the MFMA Circulars have been introduced since the issuing of MFMA Circular No. 80 in 2016.

The National Treasury will expand and regulate the business processes and system specifications in 2022/23 to these new developments. If your municipality has not yet achieved the minimum required level of *mSCOA* implementation, then a detailed action plan (road map) must be developed to indicate how the municipality will fast track the implementation of *mSCOA*. The action plan should include the following focus areas, as applicable to the municipality:

- **System landscape** – does the municipality has access to updated ICT hardware, software and licences that is sufficient to run the chosen financial management systems solution;
- **Governance and institutional arrangements** – is there a functional *mSCOA* steering committee or equivalent structure consisting of representatives from all business units, that meet regularly to monitor and report on *mSCOA* related issues to Management Committee (MANCO), Executive Committee (EXCO) and Council. Furthermore, did the

municipality appoint a suitably qualified System Administrator and the required IT securities are in place;

- **System functionality** – is the functionality of the system complying with the minimum business processes and system specifications articulated in MFMA Circular No 80; is the municipality utilising the core financial system solution and its modules optimally; and are 3rd party sub-systems seamlessly integrating with the *mSCOA* enabling financial system; and
- **Proficiency of municipal officials to use the financial system** – are the relevant municipal officials sufficiently capacitated on all system modules and functionalities to use the financial systems solution; are relevant officials in the organisation familiar with the *mSCOA* chart, balance sheet budgeting and movement accounting; and have change management taken place to ensure that *mSCOA* is institutionalised as an organisational reform and not only a financial reform.

It should be emphasised that the onus to ensure compliance with the *mSCOA* Regulations and minimum system specifications as per MFMA Circular No. 80 and its Annexure B rests with the municipality and not the system vendor. Municipalities should ensure that they budget sufficiently to become and remain *mSCOA* compliant.

The progress against the action plan must be monitored by the municipality's *mSCOA* Project Steering Committee and should also be reported at the 2021/22 Mid-year Budget and Performance engagements and the Budget and Benchmark engagements with the National and the respective provincial treasury. Copies of the action plan and progress reports should also be shared with the National and the respective provincial treasury.

5.4 Extension of RT25-2016 Service Level Agreements (SLA) for Financial Systems

The National Treasury has received numerous queries about the extension of the SLA for the transversal contract for the procurement of municipal systems of financials management and internal control (RT25-2016).

The RT25-2016 contract has expired in May 2019. Therefore, the RT25-2016 cannot be utilised to procure financial systems and Service Level Agreements (SLAs) entered into through the transversal contract cannot be extended when they expire. Municipalities that procured systems through the RT25-2016 transversal tender must approach the market to procure a new service provider for system support and maintenance. Due to the high financial investment in procuring financial systems, it is not cost effective to change financial systems every 3 to 5 years. Also, the expiry of the SLA does not necessitate the procurement of a new financial system - unless the system that is being used is not complying with the required business processes and system specifications.

Furthermore, the Municipal SCM Regulations does not prohibit the use of long-term contracts as long as the needs analysis and market analysis are done to justify the continuous need for the service. Municipalities may utilise Section 33 of the MFMA, taking into account the municipality's specific circumstances, provided that the decision is legally sound and there is evidence to support the municipality's decision.

Where a municipality has entered into a SLA for the provision of system support and maintenance through an open procurement process, the SLA may be extended in terms of Section 116(3) of the MFMA.

Notwithstanding the above, since the ICT environment changes very quickly the municipal needs must be re-evaluated to ensure that the IT systems in place are still 1) compatible with the needs and systems of the municipality, 2) aligned to modern technology and new legislative requirements and 3) cost effective prior to concluding long-term maintenance and support agreements in the event that there are other financial management solutions or

systems that may be better or even more cost effective as opposed to the current ones that may be outdated.

5.5 mSCOA Monthly Trial Balance

Municipalities are required to submit the following documents to GoMuni Upload portal on a monthly basis in PDF format:

1. C Schedule
2. Primary Bank Statement
3. Bank Reconciliation
4. Quality certificate
5. Monthly budget statement (Section 71 Report)
6. Trial balance

To date, the trial balances were submitted in various formats with varying levels of detail – some of them unreadable, making it difficult to identify the submission of the trial balances. From 1 July 2022, the trial balance must include the following minimum information:

- mSCOA item description
- Balance brought forward (i.e. opening balance)
- Movement Debit
- Movement Credit
- Balanced closing balance at the end of the document

The name of the municipality, municipal code and relevant period (year and month) must be clearly identified in the submission. Municipalities should ensure that the monthly data string aligns to the trial balance submitted to the GoMuni Upload portal.

5.6 Budgeting for the COVID-19 pandemic

In terms of mSCOA Circular No. 9 municipalities are reminded to record and ring fence all funding and expenditure pertaining to the COVID-19 pandemic when budgeting and transacting.

It is evident from the mSCOA data strings that were submitted by municipalities in terms of the monthly Section 71 reporting that not all municipalities are budgeting and reporting on COVID-19 related allocations and expenditure as per the guidance provided. Therefore, the National Treasury is not able to draw complete COVID-19 reports from the mSCOA data strings inclusive of the data for all municipalities as yet and the weekly manual reporting is still required.

Once the National Treasury is able to draw COVID-19 reports from the mSCOA data strings for the majority of municipalities and the Covid-19 restrictions is lifted as per the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) and its regulations, the weekly manual reporting will be stopped.

5.7 Costing Segment

The purpose of the costing segment in mSCOA is to provide for the recording of the full cost for the four core municipal functions, namely: electricity, water, waste water and waste management as a minimum requirement. These four services are the most significant revenue generating functions within municipalities and essential for setting cost reflective tariffs.

The costing segment does not impact on the financial statements and will be recorded as a 'below the line cost' and are recorded in the management accounts to make decisions in

formulating tariffs and cost control. Municipalities must refer to the PSD for the detailed application of the costing segment.

5.8 Classification of the Skills Development Levy

Employers must pay 1 per cent of their employees pay to the skills development levy. This is a contribution of 1 per cent of the total amount paid in respect of salaries to employees, which includes overtime payments, leave pay, bonuses etc. Therefore, this does not constitute employee related cost because it is not a compensation to employees, nor social contributions. Skills Development levy must be classified as operational costs as indicated in the *mSCOA* Project Summary Document (PSD).

5.9 Revised Municipal Property Rates Act Categories

Reference is made to paragraph 4.3 of MFMA Circular No. 107. Municipalities are reminded that section 8 of the Municipal Property Rates Act on the determination of categories of **rateable** properties has been revised through the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014 ("the Amendment Act").

Municipalities were required to implement the new property categorisation framework by not later than 1 July 2021. The *mSCOA* chart Version 6.6 makes provision for the new and the old framework. However, the old framework will be retired in the next version of the chart and municipalities are advised to implement the new property categorisation framework as legislated. Therefore, municipalities cannot use both frameworks to avoid duplication and overstatement of revenue from property rates.

6. The revenue budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. The weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

It should be noted that it is easier for consumers to pay for services if they are reliable and when the environment is well maintained.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the lower limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore,

municipalities are required to **justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detail of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

6.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Reference is made to MFMA Circulars No. 93, paragraph 3.1 and No. 98, paragraph 4.1. The emphasis is on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their 2022/23 MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates.

It is essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent valuation roll data to that of the billing system to ensure that revenue anticipated from property rates are accurate. Municipalities should undertake this exercise annually as a routine practice during the budget process. The list of exceptions derived from this reconciliation will indicate where the municipality may be compromising its revenue generation in respect of property rates. A further test would be to reconcile this information with the Deeds Office registry. In accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, municipalities are once more requested to submit their annual reconciliation of the valuation roll to the billing system to the National Treasury by no later than **04 February 2022**.

The above information must be uploaded by the municipality's approved registered user(s) using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: <https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za/>. If the municipality experience any challenge uploading the information a request for an alternative arrangement may be emailed to linda.kruger@treasury.gov.za.

6.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs

Reference is made to MFMA Circular No. 98, paragraph 4.2. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC), 2011). Credible budgets are critical for local government to fulfil its mandate and ensure financial sustainability.

A credible expenditure budget reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively, namely:

- A budget adequate to deliver a service of the necessary quality on a sustainable basis; and
- A budget that delivers services at the lowest possible cost.

Municipalities are encouraged to utilise the tariff setting tool referenced in MFMA Circular No. 98, item 4.2. This tool will assist in setting tariffs that are cost-reflective and would enable a municipality to recover costs to fulfil its mandate. The National Treasury Municipal Costing Guide is available on the link below on the National Treasury website.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fGuidelines%2fDocuments%2fMunicipal%20Costing%20Guide&FolderCTID=0x0120004720FD2D0551AE409361D6CB3E122A08>

It is also imperative that every municipality is utilising the mSCOA cost segment correctly.

6.3 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions

During 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities.

During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:

- The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

Municipalities are also advised to enforce a culture of payment for services through their normal credit control processes. In this regard it should be noted that municipalities are only compensated for free basic services based on an indigent user component calculation through the equitable share. As such, a municipality's allocation of free basic services to all of the municipality's consumers is not funded in the equitable share. Every municipality, during the budget process, must consider the affordability to the municipality when allocating free basic services above the national norm and to consumers other than indigent consumers. **If a municipality has any arrears on any of its bulk supplier's accounts, it must limit its provision of free basic services to registered indigent consumers only.**

In this regard municipalities are reminded to take note of the Constitutional Court decision in **Mazibuko and Others vs City of Johannesburg and Others (CCT 39/09) [2009] ZACC 28; 2010 (3) BCLR 239 (CC); 2010 (4) SA 1 (CC) (8 October 2009)**. The Constitutional Court confirmed that a municipality has the right to disconnect the water service in the event of non-payment. In the case of registered indigent users, water may not be disconnected but can and should be restricted to the national policy limit of 6 kilolitres of water monthly.

6.4 Timeous allocations and clearing of the control accounts

Municipalities are encouraged to clear the control accounts on a monthly basis and to allocate trade and other receivable payments in these suspense accounts to the relevant debtor accounts regularly before the monthly submissions as required by the MFMA. Implementing and enforcing the credit control policy of the municipality whilst payments are not cleared in the control account is negligent and irresponsible. Municipalities are warned against this bad practice, and this must be avoided at all costs.

6.5 Smart Prepaid Meters Solution

The Inter-Ministerial Task Team (IMTT) of the 5th administration appointed a panel to investigate the electricity function to better understand what is causing the non-payment to Eskom. Cabinet subsequently endorsed the panel's recommendation that a smart prepaid solution for all municipalities must be explored. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a

transversal contract to standardise prepaid smart meter solutions for electricity that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government.

If your municipality or entity is currently in the process of procuring any smart meter solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal prepaid smart meter Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for any smart meter solution or similar system solution. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any smart meter solution or similar system solution or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

6.6 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) regulates the minimum level of information required from municipalities when compiling, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the municipality's financial management situation. Failure to include the minimum required information hampers the municipal council, the public and stakeholders' ability to make informed decisions and engage on the matter. It also limits research, studies, and benchmarking undertaken for local, provincial, and national purposes.

The National Treasury would like to take this opportunity to caution municipalities that the MBRR prescribe the minimum level of information municipalities must include as part of their legal reporting obligations.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the adequacy of municipalities' submissions. The National Treasury regards this non-compliance to include the minimum level of information as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution. In this context, National Treasury will particularly focus on the completeness of asset management related information as well as the statistical information required in the A, B and C schedules during the 2022/23 MTREF.

6.7 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for price determination of the bulk costs for electricity. Bulk electricity costs are consistently much higher than inflation, having gone as high as 17.8 per cent in the 2021/22 municipal financial year. Eskom's need for increased funding means that over the period ahead they are applying for much higher tariff increases. In their Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD 5) application Eskom requested approval for municipal bulk tariff increases of 20.5 per cent in 2022/23, 15 per cent in 2023/24 and 10 per cent in 2024/25. NERSA rejected this revenue application at the end of September 2021 and in October 2021 ESKOM filed an application in the High Court to review NERSA's decision. The matter is still in court with a decision anticipated to be made shortly. If Eskom succeeds, the court will compel NERSA to process the rejected application for tariffs for the year starting 1 April 2022 in terms of the existing MYPD methodology. NERSA will then be expected to immediately publish Eskom's application for public comment.

6.8 Long Term Financial Strategies

National Treasury is supporting municipalities to develop and implement long-term financial models and strategies. This reform seeks to develop more sustainable, and integrated infrastructure development programmes over the longer term, informed by strategic plans, and financed in the most effective and efficient manner.

Although some municipalities have long-term financial models (LTFM), they are not always integrated with municipal plans, or based on actual cash flow analysis and investment programmes, or able to consider alternative financial scenarios and outcomes in relation to the ability to borrow and the structuring of market transactions.

Municipalities need to develop LTFM that support decisions on investment selection and assesses the financial impact of policy choices, by forecasting future financial performance and the impact of infrastructure projects on borrowing capacity. The LTFM needs to inform the municipality's long-term financial strategy, which must articulate a sustainable, efficient and effective borrowing strategy and practices for the municipality and provide a clear statement of intent for lenders and other stakeholders.

National Treasury has initiated this reform in the metropolitan municipalities and some of the Intermediate City municipalities and will continue with this reform in the next financial year. Based on the piloting of this reform, guidance will be provided to all municipalities to develop and implement LTFM's and strategies.

7. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue as a result of the economic landscape, the COVID-19 pandemic, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2022/23 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

Accounting officers are reminded of their responsibility in terms of section 62(1)(a) of the MFMA to use the resources of the municipality effectively, efficiently and economically. Failure to do this will result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct which will trigger the application of chapter 15 of the MFMA, read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

7.1 Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2022/23 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2022 and 01 July 2023 an increase based on the projected average CPI percentages for 2022 and 2023. The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2022 and January 2023, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, in order to root out ghost employees.

7.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councilors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from the councilor(s) concerned.

8. TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES**8.1 Criteria for the release of the Equitable Share**

Section 216(2) of the Constitution of South Africa requires that the National Treasury must enforce compliance with the measures established to ensure both transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government and may stop the transfer of funds to an organ of state if that organ of state commits a serious or persistent material breach of those measures.

The criteria for the release of the Equitable Share Instalments for the 2022/23 municipal financial year are as follows:

- The 2022/23 adopted budget must be funded and adopted by Council as per the legal framework, as required in terms of section 18 of the MFMA and consistent with the Budget Council and Budget Forum resolutions;
 - a. The adopted budget must include budget allocations for bulk suppliers current account payments;
 - b. Should the adopted budget still be unfunded, then a funding plan will be required to show how the municipality intends moving progressively out of this position into a funded state, if this plan has been adopted in the past, then a progress report must be submitted on the framework previously shared to guide municipalities which is aligned to the rescue phase of the new approach to Municipal Financial Recovery Service (MFRS);
 - c. Those municipalities that adopted an unfunded budget must work with their respective Provincial Treasuries to rectify this position in the lead up to the main adjustments budget process in February 2023; and
 - d. A council resolution showing commitment to address the unfunded position must be submitted by these municipalities to the National Treasury by 01 July 2022.

- Credible *m*SCOA data strings and source documents for the 2022/23 MTREF and 2021/22 audits must be generated directly from the core municipal financial system and successfully uploaded to the Local Government GoMuni Portal. Source documents must be submitted in PDF and no excel based spreadsheet/ templates will be accepted;
- The report submitted by bulk suppliers in terms of section 41 of the MFMA must indicate that the current account has been paid timeously in terms of section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA. In addition, where the municipality has a repayment plan with Eskom and/ or the water boards, proof that the current accounts have been paid and a copy of the agreed upon payment plan (or evidence of negotiations underway with creditors) must be submitted to the National and provincial treasuries;
- Municipalities must provide evidence that SARS, pension and other staff benefits deducted from municipal officials have been paid over the appropriate Funds and/ or institutions;
- The information requested in MFMA Circulars No. 93, 98 and 107 on the reconciliation of the valuation roll have been submitted to the National Treasury as per the required timeframes;
- The Competency Regulations reporting requirements have been complied with;
- Provide a copy of the Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful (UIF&W) expenditure register, the latest copy of the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) recommendations, Council Resolution on UIFW as well as council approved UIFW Reduction Strategy, proof of establishment of the Disciplinary Committee Board (or evidence of progress towards their establishment) and updated audit action plan (where the audit has been completed);
- Those municipalities that received an adverse or disclaimed opinions for the 2020/21 financial year will not receive their funding allocation unless there is a council resolution committing to address these opinions with an implementable plan. The resolution must be signed by each member of the Council and submitted to National Treasury by 1 October 2022;
- The Municipal Financial Recovery Service progress reporting framework for financial recovery plans must be complied with by municipalities under intervention in terms of S139 of the Constitution;
- Additionally, those municipalities that have outstanding audits for both the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial years as well as municipalities with outstanding 2020/21 audit opinions that also received an adverse or disclaimer opinion in 2019/20, will also not receive their allocation; and
- Any other outstanding documents as per the legal framework have been submitted including the AFS submission (municipality only and consolidated AFS).

Failure to comply with the above criteria will result in National Treasury invoking section 38 of the MFMA which empowers National Treasury to withhold a municipality's equitable share if the municipality commits a serious or persistent breach of the measures established in terms of Section 216(2) of the Constitution which includes reporting obligations set out in the MFMA and National Treasury requests for information in terms of Section 74 of the MFMA.

9. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

9.1 Schedule A - version to be used for the 2022/23 MTREF

National Treasury has released Version 6.6 of the Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to Version 6.6 of the *m*SCOA classification framework and must be used when compiling the 2022/23 MTREF budget.

All municipalities must prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budgets in their financial systems and produce the Schedule A1 directly from their financial system.

Municipalities must start early enough to capture their tabled budget (and later the adopted budget) in the budget module in the financial system and must ensure that they produce their Schedule A1 directly out of the budget module. **Manual capturing on A1 schedule version 6.6 is not allowed** in terms of the *mSCOA* Regulations.

National Treasury has protected the A1 schedule version 6.6 in order to ensure that the Schedule A1 generated directly from the financial system and not populated manually.

The budget, adjustments budget and Section 71 monthly reporting Schedules that have been regulated in terms of the MBRR have also been aligned to the *mSCOA* chart version 6.6. The revised MBRR Schedules for the 2022/23 MTREF and its linkages to the financial and non-financial data string are available on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Pages/default.aspx>

9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury officials:

Province	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
Abigail Maila		012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Buffalo City	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Cethekile Moshane		012-315 5079	Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za
Gauteng	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
Abigail Maila		012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Johannesburg and Tshwane	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Ekurhuleni	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
Kevin Bell		012-315 5725	Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
eThekweni	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Lesego Leqasa			Lesego.Leqasa@treasury.gov.za
Northern Cape	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Phumelele Gulukunqu		012-315 5539	Phumelele.Gulukunqu@treasury.gov.za
North West	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Makgabo Mabotja		012-315 5156	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315-5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Cape Town	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
George	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Sephiri Tlhomeli	012-406 9064	Iqdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National and provincial treasuries will analyse the credibility of the data string submissions.

9.3 Assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget

National and provincial treasuries will assess the 2022/23 MTREF budgets to determine if it is complete, funded and complies with the *mSCOA* requirements. The *mSCOA* data strings for the tabled (TABB) and adopted (ORGB) budgets will be used for this assessment.

The **assessment period** of all municipal budget will therefore be from **01 April to 30 June 2022 for both the tabled and adopted budgets**. In this period, the National and provincial treasuries will evaluate all municipal budgets for completeness and for being fully funded. Any adjustment that need to be made must be done before the start of the municipal financial year on 1 July.

Importantly, in order to generate an adopted budget (ORGB) data string, the budget must be locked on the financial system by the 10th working day of July each year. Therefore, once the ORGB data string has been generated, errors in the ORGB can only be corrected via an adjustments budget in February of each year. In terms of the design principles of *mSCOA*, municipalities are not allowed to open the budget on the system for corrections after it has been locked. This means that the tabled budget data string (TABB) should in fact be verified and errors in the TABB should be corrected in the ORGB **before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system and the ORGB data string is generated**.

Amending an unfunded, incomplete and erroneous budget through an adjusted budget is also not encouraged as the National Treasury only considers an adjusted budget in the third and fourth quarter of the financial year for analysis and publication purposes. This will result in overspending and unauthorised expenditure not been monitored in the first six months of the financial year.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that ***where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget without a credible funding plan, they will be required to correct the funding plan and ensure that it is credible. The credible funding plan must be immediately adopted by the Municipal Council, and the changes to the budget must be effected in the mid-year adjustments budget to ensure compliance with Section 18 of the MFMA.***

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;
- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The budget and data strings that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (including entities). The budget of each entity must be submitted on the D Schedule in pdf format.

In the past it was noted that municipalities have challenges to align the audited outcomes on the financial system to A1 Schedule. Municipalities must ensure that the audited figures and

adjusted budget figures captured on the A1 Schedule aligns to the annual financial statements and Schedule B respectively.

10. Submitting budget documentation and A1 schedules for 2022/23 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, **immediately** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 March 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding *mSCOA* data strings is **Friday, 01 April 2022**; and
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1) of the MBRR, requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within ten working days after the council has approved the annual budget. However, given that municipalities are generating the annual budgets directly from the financial system as required by the *mSCOA* Regulations and that the budgets must be verified before it is locked on the financial system and transacted against, municipalities must submit the approved budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats **immediately** after approval by the municipal council. Therefore, if the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 May 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding *mSCOA* data strings is **Wednesday, 01 June 2022**.

Since the 2020/21 MTREF, municipalities are no longer required to submit hard copies of all required documents including budget related, Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports to National Treasury via post or courier services. Electronic copies must be submitted in pdf format to the GoMuni Upload portal.

10.1 Expected submissions for 2022/23 MTREF

The following information should be submitted for the 2022/23 MTREF:

- The budget documentation as set out in the MBRR. The budget document must include the main A1 Schedule Tables (A1 - A10);
- The non-financial supporting tables (A10, SA9, SA11, SA12, SA13, SA22, SA23, SA24 etc. and any other information not contained in the financial data string) in the A1 schedule must be submitted in the prescribed *mSCOA* data string in the format published with Version 6.6 of the A1 schedule;
- The draft and final service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) in electronic PDF format;
- The draft and final IDP;
- The council resolution for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the MBRR for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- D Schedules specific for the entities; and
- A budget locking certificate immediately at the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July.

10.2 Go Muni Upload Portal

The National Treasury is in the process of finalising the development work on the GoMuni Upload portal. Municipalities, provincial treasuries, system vendors and sector departments should ensure that the names and contact details of the data uploaders or users of the data, as reflected on the LG Database, for their respective institutions are correct and updated as and when changes occur.

10.3 Portals for the submission of information

Municipalities must ensure that the documents are submitted to the correct portals/ mailboxes. These portals/ mailboxes are:

<https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za> (GoMuni Upload Portal) – All documents required in terms of legislation, including:

- mSCOA Data Strings by approved registered users;
- Budget-related and in-year documents and schedules (A, B and C) by approved registered users; and
- Reconciliation of the valuation roll to the financial system (as per MFMA Circular No. 93).

Budget related documents and schedules must be uploaded by approved registered users using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: <https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za/>. The GoMuni Upload Portal does not have the same size restrictions encountered with lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za, but requires all documents to:

- Be in PDF format only; and
- Each PDF file must NOT contain multiple document e.g. council resolution and quality certificate within the budget document. Each document type must be identified clearly and uploaded separately.

Municipalities may **only** send electronic versions of the above documents to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za when experiencing problems with the GoMuni Upload Portal.

lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za – Database related and submission queries and the grant rollover templates.

lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za – Any additional information required by National Treasury that is not listed under the GoMuni Upload portal such as the manual COVID-19 reports.

Please do not submit the same document to ALL the platforms listed above as it means that our Database Team must register the same documents three times which slows down the process. **Any document/ queries that are submitted to the incorrect portal/ mailbox will be deleted and not processed.**

10.4 Publication of budgets on municipal websites

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

10.5 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury

Municipal entities should not request meetings directly from National Treasury. National Treasury will only engage the entities through the parent municipalities. This includes all communications apart from the legislative reporting requirements.

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone 012 315 5009
Fax 012 395 6553
Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh

Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis

06 December 2021



Municipal Budget Circular for the 2022/23 MTREF

CONTENTS

1. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	2
2. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2022/23 BUDGET PROCESS	3
2.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS ALLOCATIONS	3
2.2 DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL, 2022: CHANGES TO LOCAL GOVERNMENT ALLOCATIONS	3
2.3 CHANGES TO GAZETTED FRAMEWORKS AND ALLOCATIONS.....	4
3. IDP CONSULTATION PROCESS POST 2021 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS	4
4. MUNICIPALITIES UNABLE TO PASS THE ANNUAL BUDGET AFTER 1 JULY.....	5
5. MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)	5
5.1 RELEASE OF VERSION 6.6.1 OF THE CHART.....	5
5.2 FUNDING DEPRECIATION.....	6
5.3 APPLICATION OF COSTING	6
5.4 CHANGE IN CALCULATION OF CONSUMER DEPOSITS.....	6
5.5 NERSA REPORTING	7
5.6 RESTRUCTURING OF THE LONG-TERM COMPONENT OF TRADE PAYABLES.....	7
5.7 MSCOA eLEARNING.....	8
6. THE REVENUE BUDGET	8
6.1 MAXIMISING THE REVENUE GENERATION OF THE MUNICIPAL REVENUE BASE.....	9
6.2 SETTING COST-REFLECTIVE TARIFFS.....	9
6.3 BULK ACCOUNT PAYMENTS AND CONCESSIONS.....	10
6.4 TIMEOUS ALLOCATIONS AND CLEARING OF THE CONTROL ACCOUNTS.....	10
6.5 SMART PREPAID METERS SOLUTION	11
6.6 CRITICAL NOTICE AFFECTING STS METERS	11
6.7 COMPLETENESS AND CREDIBILITY OF REVENUE RELATED INFORMATION IN THE BUDGET.....	12
6.8 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	12
6.9 LONG TERM FINANCIAL STRATEGIES	12
6.10 WATER MANAGEMENT.....	13
6.11 UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE (UIFW).....	13
7. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	14
7.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS	14
7.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	14
7.3 EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATION	15
8. TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	15
8.1 CRITERIA FOR THE ROLLOVER OF CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS	15
8.2 UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS FOR 2021/22	17
8.3 IMPORTANCE OF SECTION 16 OF THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT.....	17
9. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....	19
9.1 SCHEDULE A - VERSION TO BE USED FOR THE 2022/23 MTREF	19
9.2 ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS	19
9.3 ASSESSING THE 2022/23 MTREF BUDGET.....	20
10. SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND A1 SCHEDULES FOR 2022/23 MTREF	21
10.1 EXPECTED SUBMISSIONS FOR 2022/23 MTREF	22
10.2 GoMUNI UPLOAD PORTAL	22
10.3 ADDITIONAL VALIDATION RULES APPLICABLE TO DATA STRING SUBMISSIONS	22
10.4 PUBLICATION OF MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS.....	23
10.5 COMMUNICATION BY MUNICIPAL ENTITIES TO NATIONAL TREASURY	23

Introduction

This budget circular is a follow-up to MFMA Circular No. 112 that was issued on 06 December 2021. It aims to provide further guidance to municipalities with the preparation of their 2022/23 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budgets and should be read together with the budget circulars that have been issued previously.

The grant allocations as per the 2022 Budget Review and the 2022 Division of Revenue Bill are also key focus areas in this circular. Municipalities are reminded to refer to the annual budget circulars of the previous years for guidance in areas of the budget preparation that is not covered in this circular.

1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The world economy is expected to grow by 4.4 per cent this year. This is lower than the 4.9 per cent that was anticipated when tabling the medium-term budget policy statement (MTBPS). The Omicron variant of the coronavirus caused many countries to impose restrictions to manage its spread. In addition, continued imbalances in global value chains have limited the pace of the world's economic recovery.

The South African economy has not been shielded from these global developments. National Treasury has revised South Africa's economic growth estimate for 2021 to 4.8 per cent, from 5.1 per cent at the time of the MTBPS.

This revision reflects a combination of the impact of changes in the global environment, along with South Africa's own unique challenges. Commodity prices, which have supported South Africa's economic recovery, slowed in the second half of 2021.

Also, violent unrest in July, and restrictions imposed to manage the third wave of COVID-19 further eroded the gains South Africa made in the first half of the year.

Industrial action in the manufacturing sector, and the re-emergence of loadshedding, also slowed the pace of the recovery.

Real Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth of 2.1 per cent is projected for 2022. Over the next three years, GDP growth is expected to average 1.8 per cent.

Headline inflation is expected to remain between 3 to 6 per cent target range over the 2022/23 MTEF.

In summary, the tax revenue in 2021/22 was higher than projections and this was mainly due to commodity price rally. However, these are projected to be short term, and as such long-term spending commitments should not be made based on short term revenue benefits. There are measures in place to reduce expenditure to narrow the budget deficit.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2022/23 MTREF municipal budgets.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2020 - 2025

Fiscal year	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	2.9%	4.5%	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%

Source: Budget Review 2022.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

2. Key focus areas for the 2022/23 budget process

2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations

Over the 2022 MTEF period, direct transfers to municipalities will grow above inflation, at an annual average rate of 7.9 per cent. Direct conditional grants grow at an annual average rate of 5.3 per cent over the MTEF, while the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES) grows faster, at an annual average rate of 10.3 per cent over the same period.

The higher than inflation growth of allocations to local government is due to additional allocations over the medium term as follows:

- The local government equitable share formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2022 MTEF period. R28.9 billion is added to the LGES over the MTEF to increase coverage of the provision of free basic services; and
- An amount of R1.7 billion over the MTEF is added to the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant to fund the continuation of the upscaling of city-led public employment programmes, as part of the Presidential Youth Employment Intervention; and an amount of R347 million over the first two years of the MTEF period is allocated to fund the introduction of the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant. More detail is provided below.

The Division of Revenue Bill was published on 23 February 2022, following the tabling of the Budget in Parliament. The Bill specifies all local government transfers and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published herein.

In terms of the outer year allocations (2023/24 and 2024/25), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as presented in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act. The DoRB is available at:
<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2022/dor.aspx>

2.2 Division of Revenue Bill, 2022: changes to local government allocations

Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) Funding – There are reductions of R754 million in 2022/23 and R105 million in 2023/24; and an increase of R621 million in 2024/25 in the *Public Transport Network Grant* to align to the revised implementation plan and cash flow projections for the City of Cape Town's MyCiTi public transport network.

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant – R1.7 billion is added to the direct component of the *Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant* for the eight metropolitan municipalities to fund the continuation of the upscaling of city-led public employment programmes that contribute to informal settlement upgrading, public space and asset maintenance, development and management, greening and cleaning, food security, innovative service delivery, local knowledge and information sharing and management, community safety, environmental services and management and community tourism. This is part of the Presidential Youth Employment Intervention and is a continuation of government's response to job losses due to COVID-19, introduced as part of the stimulus package to respond to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic during 2020.

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant – R1 billion is added to the *Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant*, funded from the BFI, to fund the continuation of the implementation of the Potable Water Security and Remedial Works project in George Local Municipality.

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant – R50 million is reprioritised from the *Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant* to finance the operational requirements of the Independent Power Producer Office in 2022/23.

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant – R8 million in 2022/23 and 2023/24, respectively is reprioritised from the *Energy Efficiency and Demand-Side Management Grant* to finance the operational requirements within the vote of the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy.

R10 million is shifted from the sport component of the **Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)** to the **Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)** in 2022/23, to fund a sport project in Polokwane Local Municipality.

The **Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant** is introduced to fund infrastructure recovery in municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal. This grant is allocated R347 million between 2022/23 and 2024/25.

2.3 Changes to gazetted frameworks and allocations

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) – The grant framework for the infrastructure skills development grant is amended to include a condition that municipalities must have a capacitated Project Management Units with qualified people to act as supervisors in terms of the relevant statutory council requirements.

Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) – Over the 2022 MTEF, the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) will introduce an indirect component to the MIG. This is to improve efficiency in grant expenditure to develop more and better-quality infrastructure. The conversion will be done in-year. The criteria as determined by DCoG includes indicators related to expenditure and reliability of infrastructure.

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant – Over the MTEF, a portion of the grant will be utilised to continue to support institutionalisation of the district development model.

Municipal Disaster Relief Grant – The name of the *Municipal Disaster Relief Grant* is changed to the *Municipal Disaster Response Grant*. The objective of the grant remains the same and the change aligns to existing National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) processes in responding to disasters that have occurred.

Local Government Financial Management (FMG) Grant – Over the 2022 MTEF, the grant framework for the FMG will make provision for the preparation of asset registers.

3. IDP Consultation Process Post 2021 Local Government Elections

Municipalities are advised to refer to the guidance (refer to the email sent by the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) to all municipalities on 20 October 2021) provided through the joint South African Local Government Association (SALGA)/ Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) and National Treasury (NT) Joint Circular No.1 on the transitional measures in relation to the integrated development plan (IDP) consultation process. This circular indicates that the previous municipal councils had an obligation to ensure that the legislative stipulations were complied with. Therefore, they were expected to continue the process of the development of the IDP starting with the development and adoption of the process plans as provided for in section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act,

2000. Municipalities should then implement the adopted budget process plan and conduct the public engagements as per dates they have indicated in the process plan.

4. Municipalities unable to pass the annual budget after 1 July

The provincial executive council must urgently request the Mayor to submit a report outlining detailed reasons and or circumstances that led to failure to approve the annual budget by the 1 July.

The provincial executive council must intervene in terms of section 139(4) of the Constitution and take appropriate steps by issuing a directive to the municipal council to approve a budget and any revenue raising measures necessary to give effect to the budget within a reasonable period.

Section 26(4) and (5) of the MFMA provides for how the expenses can be met pending the approval of a budget through a directive. Provincial Treasuries should establish clear internal processes for reviewing and recommending the approval of withdrawals by their MEC for Finance (templates can be obtained from National Treasury).

The provincial executive council must upon issuing of a directive to the Municipal Council conduct an assessment of the budget tabled by the Mayor against the norms and standards, approved budget process plan, and the outcome of public participation processes.

In the event the Municipal Council fails to approve a budget due to walk out or individual misconduct by a majority of councillors, the Speaker must immediately investigate the conduct of those identified councillors in terms of the Code of Conduct for councillors as provided for in the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

If in terms of the assessment by the provincial executive council of the tabled budget, it is found that there are no justifiable grounds for not approving the budget, the former must submit/ present the outcome of the assessment to the Municipal Council with a directive to consider the assessment and adopt the budget. If the assessment of the provincial executive council of the tabled budget finds that it does not adhere to the required norms and standards, the directive from the provincial executive council should instruct the council to first amend the budget to remedy this before adopting the budget.

The provincial executive council must, if necessary give the municipal council a further 14 days to approve a tabled budget that complies with norms and standards and incorporates the outcome of public participation, failing which the provincial executive council must consider dissolution of municipal council, approval of a temporary budget and appointment of an administrator as a last resort.

5. Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)

5.1 Release of Version 6.6.1 of the Chart

Version 6.6.1 of the chart will be released through a patch to accommodate the following changes/conditions published in the 2022 Division of Revenue (DoR) Bill:

- The capital leg of the Local Government Financial Management (FMG) grant that was retired in chart version 6.2 of the chart. As per the conditions published in the 2022 DoR Bill, the grant may be used, inter alia, for the acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service

delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the *mSCOA*;

- Allocation-in-kind for the MIG grant to make provision for the indirect grant portion of the grant; and
- The name change from Municipal Disaster relief grant to Municipal Disaster Response Grant. Municipalities should take note of this change when they report on COVID-19 in terms of *mSCOA* Circular No. 9.

Version 6.6.1 of the chart will be effective from 01 July 2022 and must be used to compile the 2022/23 MTREF. The patch is available on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

5.2 Funding Depreciation

From the analysis of the *mSCOA* data strings it is evident that a number of municipalities are allocating non-funding as the funding source in the fund segment for depreciation charges. Depreciation charges must be funded from operational funds such as service charges for electricity if assets are utilised for electricity purposes, service charges water for water management purposes, waste and wastewater management in the same manner and property rates for services like roads that is primarily funded from property rates.

When depreciation is funded, it will assist the municipalities to accumulate sufficient surpluses that must be transferred to cash backed reserves. Depreciation is the method to provide for the replacement of the assets. If depreciation remains a journal without the funds being ring-fenced, municipalities will not be in a financial position to fund future infrastructure assets.

5.3 Application of Costing

The mapping for Table A2 on Financial Performance of the regulated Schedule A was updated to include the costing segment. The costing segment in *mSCOA* provides for the recording of the full cost for the four core municipal functions, namely: electricity, water, wastewater and waste management. It also allows for the charge out of costs between functions and projects. Costing: recoveries was previously recorded as 'revenue: default' in the item segment. However, as the charge out of cost does not present revenue, municipalities must use 'expenditure: default' in the item segment to record the debit and credit of all costing transactions where the charges increase cost and the recoveries decrease the cost per function or project.

Municipalities are also reminded that one of the validation rules that are applied when *mSCOA* data strings are submitted is that costing transactions for charges and recoveries must balance to zero.

5.4 Change in calculation of consumer deposits

The addition of consumer deposits as a funding source in version 6.6 of the *mSCOA* chart impacts on the population of Tables SA30 and A7 in the Schedule A. The calculation will be changed in the 6.6 chart version to the following:

CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	
Increase in consumer deposits	Consumer deposits FD001001001014 linked to IA001 Deposits
(Decrease) in consumer deposits	Consumer deposit IL001002 :Withdrawals

All payments received in respect of consumer deposits will be picked up utilising the consumer deposit fund source linked to the bank: deposits posting level. The payment of consumer

deposits will be picked up from item liability: consumer deposits: withdrawals posting levels, which represent the outflow of cash.

5.5 NERSA reporting

Municipalities are reminded to complete the D-Forms that the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) requires. The National Treasury is currently looking into ways of how the *mSCOA* data strings can be used to populate the NERSA reports and will provide guidance in this regard during 2022.

5.6 Restructuring of the Long-Term Component of Trade Payables

In an effort to assist municipalities to get to a funded budget position, the National Treasury have requested municipalities to negotiate with their major trade creditors like Eskom, Water Boards and the Department of Water Affairs to restructure their outstanding trade creditors. Where the debt owed by a municipality was restructured, in terms of a debt repayment agreement, and the repayment period exceeds a period of 12 months, the debt will remain under *current liabilities trade payables* as per the version 6.6 of the *mSCOA* chart.

The restructuring of debt in the Statement of Financial Position to include the non-current portion through the reclassification of the debt to a *non-current liability of trade payables* under non-current liabilities has a major impact on the working capital requirement disclosure in the funding compliance assessment on Table A8 of the Schedule A and on the entire funding methodology of the National Treasury. The restructuring of debt also affects a number of liquidity measurement ratios such as the Current Ratio, Liquidity Ratio and Creditors to Cash Ratio.

Detailed analysis and careful consideration of the appropriate accounting treatment to ensure that future adjustments to the chart will not compromise the funding methodology of the National Treasury is required. Therefore, any changes required to the *mSCOA* Chart to accommodate the restructuring of the long-term component of trade payables will only be considered for inclusion in version 6.7 of the chart.

The restructuring of the non-current portion should not only impact on the Statement of Financial Position as it requires that municipalities include additional cost in the operation budget for the repayment of the non-current liability, including any finance charges that may be payable as per the repayment agreement. The restructuring of the trade payables without the inclusion of the interest and redemption payments of the non-current liability on the cash flow statement will significantly misstate the funding position of the municipality.

The Budget Funding Assessment Tool used by the National and provincial treasuries to assess the funding position of municipal budgets has been enhanced to include a *Restructuring of Trade Payables Module* to assess the full impact of the restructuring on both the Statement of Financial Position and the impact of interest charges and repayment of the non-current liability on the cash flow position of the municipality. Municipalities that have restructured their trade payables should:

- Indicate this to the respective National and provincial treasuries when submitting their tabled and adopted 2022/23 MTREF budget; and
- Submit the approved agreement with the supplier to the respective National and provincial treasuries with their budget documentation.

The necessary restructuring will then be taken into account in the funding assessment by the respective National and provincial treasuries prior to determining the funding position of the municipality.

5.7 mSCOA eLearning

A web-based eLearning course on mSCOA will be available on the National School of Government (NSG) website from April 2022. This is a self-paced course aimed at all government and municipal officials, especially new employees and interns to on-board them on mSCOA.

The course is structured as follows:

Module 1 – The fundamentals of mSCOA (for financial and non-financial officials)

- An overview of the Local Government Budget and Financial Management Reform Agenda and mSCOA Legislative Framework;
- mSCOA implementation oversight (including the role of internal audit, risk management and councilors); and
- Understanding the mSCOA segments.

Module 2 – System and reporting requirements (for financial and non-financial officials)

- An overview of the reporting requirements in a mSCOA environment;
- Key business processes that underpins mSCOA;
- Minimum system specifications required to comply with the mSCOA Regulations;
- Submission of documents and data strings to the National Treasury (i.e. registration process and upload process); and
- Period Control and how to transact and report in period 13, 14 and 15.

Module 3 – Budgeting and transacting on the mSCOA chart (for financial officials)

An understanding of accounting principles and GRAP is required to complete this module.

Municipalities are reminded to budget for the course in their 2022/23 MTREF. For further information, contact the NSG on their website link: <https://www.thensg.gov.za>.

6. The revenue budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. The weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

It should be noted that it is easier for consumers to pay for services if they are reliable and when the environment is well maintained.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the lower limit of the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore, municipalities are required to **justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2022/23** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detail of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

6.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Reference is made to MFMA Circulars No. 93, paragraph 3.1 and No. 98, paragraph 4.1. The emphasis is on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their 2022/23 MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates.

It is essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent valuation roll data to that of the billing system to ensure that revenue anticipated from property rates are accurate. Municipalities should undertake this exercise as a routine practice during the budget process so that supplementary adjustments to the valuation roll are kept up to date. The list of exceptions derived from this reconciliation will indicate where the municipality may be compromising its revenue generation in respect of property rates. A further test would be to reconcile this information with the Deeds Office registry. In accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, municipalities are once more requested to submit their reconciliation of the valuation roll to the billing system to the National Treasury on a quarterly basis.

The above information must be uploaded by the municipality's approved registered user(s) using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: <https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za/>. If the municipality experience any challenge uploading the information a request for an alternative arrangement may be emailed to linda.kruger@treasury.gov.za.

6.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs

Reference is made to MFMA Circular No. 98, paragraph 4.2. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC), 2011). Credible budgets are critical for local government to fulfil its mandate and ensure financial sustainability.

A credible expenditure budget reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively, namely:

- A budget adequate to deliver a service of the necessary quality on a sustainable basis; and
- A budget that delivers services at the lowest possible cost.

Municipalities are encouraged to utilise the tariff setting tool referenced in MFMA Circular No. 98, item 4.2. This tool will assist in setting tariffs that are cost-reflective and would enable a municipality to recover costs to fulfil its mandate. The National Treasury Municipal Costing Guide is available on the link below on the National Treasury website.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fGuidelines%2fDocuments%2fMunicipal%20Costing%20Guide&FolderCTID=0x0120004720FD2D0551AE409361D6CB3E122A08>

It is also imperative that every municipality is utilising the mSCOA cost segment correctly.

6.3 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions

During 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities.

During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:

- The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

Municipalities are also advised to enforce a culture of payment for services through their normal credit control processes. In this regard it should be noted that municipalities are only compensated for free basic services based on an indigent user component calculation through the equitable share. As such, a municipality's allocation of free basic services to all of the municipality's consumers is not funded in the equitable share. Every municipality, during the budget process, must consider the affordability to the municipality when allocating free basic services above the national norm and to consumers other than indigent consumers. **If a municipality has any arrears on any of its bulk supplier's accounts, it must limit its provision of free basic services to registered indigent consumers only.**

In this regard municipalities are reminded to take note of the Constitutional Court decision in **Mazibuko and Others vs City of Johannesburg and Others (CCT 39/09) [2009] ZACC 28; 2010 (3) BCLR 239 (CC); 2010 (4) SA 1 (CC) (8 October 2009)**. The Constitutional Court confirmed that a municipality has the right to disconnect the water service in the event of non-payment. In the case of registered indigent users, water may not be disconnected but can and should be restricted to the national policy limit of 6 kilolitres of water monthly.

6.4 Timeous allocations and clearing of the control accounts

Municipalities are encouraged to clear the control accounts on a monthly basis and to allocate trade and other receivable payments in these suspense accounts to the relevant debtor accounts regularly before the monthly submissions as required by the MFMA. Implementing and enforcing the credit control policy of the municipality whilst payments are not cleared in the control account is negligent and irresponsible. Municipalities are warned against this bad practice, and this must be avoided at all costs.

6.5 Smart Prepaid Meters Solution

The Inter-Ministerial Task Team (IMTT) of the 5th administration appointed a panel to investigate the electricity function to better understand what is causing the non-payment to Eskom. Cabinet subsequently endorsed the panel's recommendation that a smart prepaid solution for all municipalities must be explored. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract to standardise prepaid smart meter solutions for electricity that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government.

If your municipality or entity is currently in the process of procuring any smart meter solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal prepaid smart meter Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for any smart meter solution or similar system solution. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any smart meter solution or similar system solution or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

6.6 Critical Notice Affecting STS Meters

Municipalities are alerted that there is a pending business risk to the prepayment metering industry that requires urgency of action. The token identifiers (TID) used to identify each credit token will run out of available numbers in November 2024, at which point all STS meters will stop accepting credit tokens. The remedy is to visit each meter and enter a special set of key change tokens in order to reset the meter memory. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government.

If your municipality or entity is currently in the process of procuring for a solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for this purpose or any related solution or similar. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any related solution or similar or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

In this regard, municipalities will have two options to choose from:

- Firstly, to pursue the route of auditing, re-calibrating and re-configuring services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters; and
- Secondly, to replace the old meter with a new smart prepaid meter.

For both options, the municipality will have to budget accordingly as no additional funding will be available through the national fiscus.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

6.7 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget

The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) regulates the minimum level of information required from municipalities when compiling, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the municipality's financial management situation. Failure to include the minimum required information hampers the municipal council, the public and stakeholders' ability to make informed decisions and engage on the matter. It also limits research, studies, and benchmarking undertaken for local, provincial, and national purposes.

The National Treasury would like to take this opportunity to caution municipalities that the MBRR prescribe the minimum level of information municipalities must include as part of their legal reporting obligations.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the adequacy of municipalities' submissions. The National Treasury regards this non-compliance to include the minimum level of information as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution. In this context, National Treasury will particularly focus on the completeness of asset management related information as well as the statistical information required in the A, B and C schedules during the 2022/23 MTREF.

6.8 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for price determination of the bulk costs for electricity. Bulk electricity costs are consistently much higher than inflation, having gone as high as 17.8 per cent in the 2021/22 municipal financial year. Eskom's need for increased funding means that over the period ahead they are applying for much higher tariff increases. In their Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD 5) application Eskom requested approval for municipal bulk tariff increases of 20.5 per cent in 2022/23, 15 per cent in 2023/24 and 10 per cent in 2024/25. NERSA rejected this revenue application at the end of September 2021 and in October 2021 ESKOM filed an application in the High Court to review NERSA's decision. Following the deliberations, NERSA has approved a 9.6 per cent tariff increase for Eskom starting from April 2022 and this figure accounts for a 3.49 per cent increase in 2022/23.

6.9 Long Term Financial Strategies

National Treasury is supporting municipalities to develop and implement long-term financial models and strategies. This reform seeks to develop more sustainable, and integrated infrastructure development programmes over the longer term, informed by strategic plans, and financed in the most effective and efficient manner.

Although some municipalities have long-term financial models (LTFM), they are not always integrated with municipal plans, or based on actual cash flow analysis and investment programmes, or able to consider alternative financial scenarios and outcomes in relation to the ability to borrow and the structuring of market transactions.

Municipalities need to develop LTFM that support decisions on investment selection and assesses the financial impact of policy choices, by forecasting future financial performance and the impact of infrastructure projects on borrowing capacity. The LTFM needs to inform the municipality's long-term financial strategy, which must articulate a sustainable, efficient

and effective borrowing strategy and practices for the municipality and provide a clear statement of intent for lenders and other stakeholders.

National Treasury has initiated this reform in the metropolitan municipalities and some of the Intermediate City municipalities and will continue with this reform in the next financial year. Based on the piloting of this reform, guidance will be provided to all municipalities to develop and implement LTFM's and strategies.

6.10 Water management

Reference is made to the 2011, Chapter 8 of the Local Government Budget and Expenditure Review (LGBER) which emphasizes the importance of water management.

It has been observed recently in various platforms where municipalities engage with treasuries and the sector departments that there is no uniformity in reporting water and electricity losses. These are material items and need to be disclosed in planning, budgeting, reporting and in the annual report and Annual Financial Statements in uniform ways in order to track performance. In order to ensure consistency of reporting, the following information must be provided:

Accounting for water sold, non-revenue water and water losses:

- System input volume (kl)
- Water Billings (sum of accounts issued) – volume in kl and rand value
- Free basic water allowance (not included in billings) - volume in kl and rand value
- Physical water losses (estimated): volume in kl and rand value
- Water revenue collected (Rand value)

Accounting for electricity sold and electricity losses:

- Electricity purchased and generated (Electricity input) (kWh)
- Electricity Billings (sum of accounts issued) (KWh and Rand value)
- Free basic electricity allowance (not included in billings) (KWh and Rand value)
- Technical losses (estimated) (KWh and Rand value)
- Electricity revenue collected (Rand value)

In addition, the norms articulated in MFMA Circular No. 71 should also be taken into consideration.

6.11 Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure (UIFW)

Cabinet adopted the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) for 2019-2024 wherein it amongst others, committed that government will reduce irregular expenditure by 75 per cent and fruitless and wasteful expenditure by 100 per cent by 2024. It is important to note that these targets are applicable to each sphere of government. To this end, the Minister of Finance approved the UIFW Reduction Strategy for municipalities which was issued through MFMA Circular No. 111 in November 2021. The latter strategy advocated for municipalities to develop UIFW reduction plans that is approved by the municipal council, with the aim being for municipalities to utilize their 2018/19 UIFW figures as contained in their audited annual financial statements for that financial year as a baseline to develop the reduction plans. Whilst progress has been slow in terms of municipalities developing and submitting these plans to the National Treasury, some municipalities has made strides in this regard.

National Treasury would like again to encourage municipalities to develop the UIFW reduction plans and have it approved by the municipal councils through a council resolution for submission to the National Treasury to the MFMA helpdesk at mfma@treasury.gov.za for the attention of Mr. Wayne McComans on wayne.mccomans@treasury.gov.za. Municipalities are also advised to report progress against these UIFW reduction plans as part of their monthly

section 71 reporting to enable the necessary monitoring and oversight by the National Treasury on the implementation of these plans.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the processing of UIFW by municipalities as required by section 32(2) of the MFMA read with MFMA Circular No. 68. The National Treasury regards this consistent non-compliance for failure to adequately process and investigate UIFW as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution.

7. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue as a result of the economic landscape, the COVID-19 pandemic, weak tariff setting and increases in key cost drivers to provide basic municipal services. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2022/23 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

Accounting officers are reminded of their responsibility in terms of section 62(1)(a) of the MFMA to use the resources of the municipality effectively, efficiently and economically. Failure to do this will result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct which will trigger the application of chapter 15 of the MFMA, read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

7.1 Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2022/23 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2022 and 01 July 2023 an increase based on the projected average CPI percentages for 2022 and 2023. The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2022 and January 2023, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, in order to root out ghost employees.

7.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of

Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councilors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from the councilor(s) concerned.

7.3 Equitable Share allocation

As highlighted in Minister Enoch Godongwana's 2022 Budget Speech, municipalities must be mindful that the Equitable Share is meant to fund basic municipal services to the indigent. Municipalities must ensure that monies are used for the purpose they were allocated for.

8. Transfers to Municipalities

The circular reiterates the requirements of the rollover and unspent conditional grants process in line with conditions outlined in the annual Division of Revenue Act. Municipalities are required to request for a rollover approval against any unspent conditional grants that were allocated through the annual Division of Revenue Act, therefore this section provides guidance to municipalities with regard to the preparation for the 2021/22 unspent conditional grants and roll-over process and should be referenced against previous annual budget circulars.

8.1 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds

In terms of Section 21 of the Division of Revenue Act, 2021 (Act No.9 of 2021) (DoRA) read in conjunction with the Division of Revenue Amendment Act, 2021 (Act No. 17 of 2021) (DoRAA), the Act requires that any conditional allocation or a portion thereof that is not spent at the end of the 2021/22 financial year reverts to the National Revenue Fund (NRF), unless the rollover of the allocation is approved in terms of subsection (2). Furthermore, the receiving officer, provincial treasury and transferring national officer is required to prove to National Treasury that the unspent allocation is committed to identifiable projects, in which case the funds may be rolled over.

When requesting a rollover in terms of section 21(2) of the 2021 DoRA, municipalities must include the following information with their submission to National Treasury:

- A formal letter, signed by the accounting officer addressed to the National Treasury requesting the rollover of unspent conditional grants in terms of section 21(2) of the 2021 DoRA;
- A list of all the projects that are linked to the unspent conditional grants and a breakdown of how much was allocated and spent per project;
- The following evidence indicating that work on each of the projects has commenced, as applicable to the specific rollover(s):
 - a) Proof that a contractor or service provider was appointed for delivery of the project before 31 March 2022; or
 - b) Proof of project tender and tender submissions published and finalised before 31 March 2022 with the appointment of contractor or service provider for delivery of the service before 30 June 2022 in cases where additional funding was allocated during the course of the final year of the project. Further, municipalities must note the letters issued by National Treasury dated 25 February and 03 March 2022 respectively regarding the Preferential Procurement Regulation, 2017;
 - c) Incorporation of the Appropriation Statement; and

- d) Evidence that all projects linked to an allocation will be fully utilised by 30 June 2022 (attach cash flow projection for the applicable grant).
- A progress report (also in percentages) on the status of each project's implementation that includes an attached legible implementation plan);
 - The value of the committed project funding, and the conditional allocation from the funding source;
 - Reasons why the grants were not fully spent during the year of original allocation per the DoRA;
 - Rollover of rollovers will not be considered therefore municipalities must not include previous year's unspent conditional grants as rollover request;
 - An indication of the time-period within which the funds are to be spent if the roll-over is approved; and
 - Proof that the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer are permanently appointed.

No rollover requests will be considered for municipalities with vacant or acting Chief Financial Officers and Municipal Managers for a period exceeding 6 months from the date of vacancy, this also includes acting appointments as a result of suspensions of either MM or CFO that are more than 12 months.

If any of the above information is not provided or the application is received by National Treasury (Intergovernmental Relations Division) after 31 August 2022, the application will not be considered.

In addition, National Treasury will also consider the following information when assessing rollover applications; and reserves the right to decline an application should there be non-performance by the municipality in any of these areas:

- Compliance with the in-year reporting requirements in terms of sections 71 and 72 of the MFMA and section 12 of the 2021 DoRA, including the municipal manager and Chief Financial Officer signing-off on the information sent to National Treasury;
- Submission of the pre-audited Annual Financial Statements to National Treasury by 31 August 2022;
- Accurate disclosure of grant performance in the 2021/22 pre-audited Annual Financial Statements, (i.e. correct disclosure of grant receipts and spending in the notes to the AFS);
- Despite the fact that local government is required to comply to different norms and standards prescribed by different legislations, municipalities are expected to fully comply with the provisions of DoRA that relates to rollover processes and disclose conditional grant performance in the 2021/22 pre-audited Annual Financial Statements in order to verify grant expenditure; and
- Cash available in the bank (net position including short-term investments) as at 30 June 2022 is equivalent to the amount that is unspent as at the end of the financial year. If the amount that is requested for roll-over is not entirely cash backed, such a roll-over will not be approved. National Treasury will also not approve portions of rollover requests.

It should be noted that under no circumstances will the National Treasury consider requests to roll-over:

- The entire 2021/22 allocation to the municipality, in cases whereby the rollover request is more than 50 per cent of the total allocation, National Treasury will approve the rollover amount up to 50 per cent of the 2021/22 allocation;
- Rollover request of the same grant for the third consecutive time;

- Funding for projects constituted through Regulation 32 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Gazette No.27636). Projects linked to additional funding and disasters are exempted; and
- A portion of an allocation where the proof of commitment for the rollover application is linked to invoices that were issued before or on 31 May 2022.

8.2 Unspent conditional grant funds for 2021/22

The 2021/22 unspent conditional process will be managed in accordance with section 21 of DoRA, in order to ensure that the unspent conditional grants against the 2021/22 financial year return to the National Revenue Fund (NRF). In addition to the previous MFMA Circulars, the following practical arrangements will apply:

- Step 1: Municipalities must submit their 30 June 2022 conditional grant expenditure reports according to section 71 of the MFMA reflecting all accrued expenditure on conditional grants and further ensure that expenditure reported to both National Treasury and national transferring officers reconcile;
- Step 2: When preparing the Annual Financial Statements, a municipality must determine the portion of each national conditional grant allocation that remained unspent as at 30 June 2022. These amounts MUST exclude all interest earned on conditional grants, retentions and VAT related to conditional grant spending that has been reclaimed from SARS, which must be disclosed separately; and
- Step 3: If the receiving officer wants to motivate in terms of section 21(2) of the 2021 DoRA that the unspent funds are committed to identifiable projects, the rollover application pack must be submitted to National Treasury by no later than 31 August 2022.

National Treasury will not consider any rollover requests that are incomplete or received after this deadline.

- Step 4: National Treasury will confirm in writing whether or not the municipality may retain any of the unspent funds as a rollover based on criteria outlined above by 21 October 2022;
- Step 5: National Treasury will communicate the unspent conditional grants amount by 08 November 2022. A municipality must return the remaining unspent conditional grant funds that are not subject to a specific repayment arrangement to the National Revenue Fund (NRF) by 18 November 2021; and
- Step 6: Any unspent conditional grant funds that should have, but has not been repaid to the National Revenue Fund (NRF) by 18 November 2021, and for which a municipality has not requested a repayment arrangement, these funds will be offset against the municipality's 07 December 2022 equitable share allocation.

Annexure to MFMA Circular No. 86 addresses all the issues pertaining to Appropriation Statement and reporting on approved roll-overs.

8.3 Importance of section 16 of the Division of Revenue Act

The circular again reiterates the importance of compliance to section 16 of DoRA in relation to the allocation or transfer of funds by municipalities to other organs of state in order to implement projects on behalf of the municipalities.

Section 16 (3) of DoRA states that a receiving officer may not allocate any portion of a schedule 5 allocation to any other organ of state for the performance of a function, unless the receiving officer and the organ of the state agree on the obligation of both parties and a payment schedule, the receiving officer has notified the transferring officer, the relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury of the agreed payment schedule and:

- The allocation
 - i) Is approved in the budget for the receiving provincial department or municipality; or
 - ii) If not already approved;
 - aa) the receiving officer notifies the National Treasury that the purpose of the allocation is not to artificially inflate the expenditure estimates of the relevant municipality and indicates the reasons for the allocation; and
 - bb) the National Treasury approves the allocation; or
- The allocation is for the payment for goods or services procured in accordance with the procurement prescripts applicable to the relevant province or municipality and, if it is an advance payment, paragraph (a) (ii) applies with the necessary changes.

Further, section 16 (4) states that the receiving officer must submit a copy of the agreement envisaged in subsection (3) to the transferring officer and the National Treasury before payment is made.

This section requires municipalities to comply with section 16 (3) before any DoRA allocated funds that are allocated or transferred to any organ of state and the municipality should first seek approval from National Treasury. The allocation includes transfers made to any organ of state in order to perform a function using conditional grants allocated through the DoRA.

Note that National Treasury considers the following when assessing the request from the municipality for approval:

- If the municipality is benefitting and utilising from the five per cent from capital grants that may be utilized for Project Management Unit (PMU). In terms of the capital grant framework (i.e. MIG and the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) and three per cent for the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) municipalities are allowed to utilise a certain per cent of the grant for PMU or capacity support in order to implement capital projects. Therefore, if municipalities are benefitting from this initiative the PMU should be capacitated enough to implement capital project;
- Municipalities that are benefitting from the added technical support from Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) will not be granted approval because MISA would assist with providing support and develop technical capacity towards sustained accelerated municipal capacity and service delivery. This implies that the municipality would be capacitated and be in a better position to implement capital projects; and
- If the request does not comply to the grant conditions, framework and if the transfer artificially inflates the expenditure estimates.

The following information must be submitted to National Treasury before approval is granted to municipalities to transfer funds to other organs of the state:

- In consultation with the relevant transferring officer municipalities must submit their request to National Treasury for approval;
- Provide the time frames regarding the duration of this arrangement between the municipality and the organ of the state;
- Provide the Service Level Agreement (SLA) between the municipality and the organ of state in consultation with the relevant transferring officer;
- Provide the agreed payment schedule reflecting the disbursement of the funds;
- Must provide the reasons why such a decision has been taken by the municipality;
- If amongst the reasons for the request is related to capacity challenges the municipality must therefore prove beyond reasonable doubt that there are capacity challenges and the reasons thereof; and
- Upon approval the municipality must submit the approved budget that includes the allocation.

Note that once the allocation or transfer has been approved the payment for goods or services must be procured in accordance with or in compliance to the procurement prescripts applicable to the relevant municipality. If there is an agreement for an advancement, subsection (a) (ii) will apply in order to determine if the payment does not artificially inflate the expenditure estimates. Further, before funds are transferred, the transferring national officer and National Treasury must agree on the payment schedule.

Therefore, if any expenditure incurred which emanates from such an arrangement while there was non-compliance with section 16, grant conditions and framework, such expenditure will not be recognised by both National Treasury and relevant transferring officer and will be classified as unauthorised expenditure.

9. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

9.1 Schedule A - version to be used for the 2022/23 MTREF

National Treasury has released Version 6.6.1 of the Schedule A1 (the Excel Specimen) which is aligned to Version 6.6.1 of the *mSCOA* classification framework and must be used when compiling the 2022/23 MTREF budget.

All municipalities **must** prepare their 2022/23 MTREF budgets in their financial systems and produce the Schedule A1 directly from their financial system.

Municipalities must start early enough to capture their tabled budget (and later the adopted budget) in the budget module in the financial system and must ensure that they produce their Schedule A1 directly out of the budget module. **Manual capturing on A1 schedule version 6.6.1 is not allowed** in terms of the *mSCOA* Regulations.

National Treasury has protected the A1 schedule version 6.6 in order to ensure that the Schedule A1 generated directly from the financial system and not populated manually.

The budget, adjustments budget and Section 71 monthly reporting Schedules that have been regulated in terms of the MBRR have also been aligned to the *mSCOA* chart version 6.6.1. The revised MBRR Schedules for the 2022/23 MTREF and its linkages to the financial and non-financial data string are available on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Pages/default.aspx>

9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury officials:

Province	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Matjati Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjati.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
	Abigail Maila	012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
	Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5079	Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za

Gauteng	Matjatji Mashoeshoe	012-315 5553	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za
Johannesburg and Tshwane	Abigail Maila	012-395 6737	Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za
Ekurhuleni	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
eThekweni	Kevin Bell	012-315 5725	Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
	Lesego Leqasa		Lesego.Leqasa@treasury.gov.za
Northern Cape	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
	Phumelele Gulukunqu	012-315 5539	Phumelele.Gulukunqu@treasury.gov.za
North West	Willem Voigt	012-315 5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
	Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5156	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Willem Voigt	012-315-5830	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
Cape Town	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
George	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Sephiri Tlhomeli	012-406 9064	lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National and provincial treasuries will analyse the credibility of the data string submissions.

9.3 Assessing the 2022/23 MTREF budget

National and provincial treasuries will assess the 2022/23 MTREF budgets to determine if it is complete, funded and complies with the *m*SCOA requirements. The *m*SCOA data strings for the tabled (TABB) and adopted (ORGB) budgets will be used for this assessment.

The **assessment period** of all municipal budget will therefore be from **01 April to 30 June 2022 for both the tabled and adopted budgets**. In this period, the National and provincial treasuries will evaluate all municipal budgets for completeness and for being fully funded. Any adjustment that need to be made must be done before the start of the municipal financial year on 1 July.

Importantly, in order to generate an adopted budget (ORGB) data string, the budget must be locked on the financial system by the 10th working day of July each year. Therefore, once the ORGB data string has been generated, errors in the ORGB can only be corrected via an adjustments budget in February of each year. In terms of the design principles of *m*SCOA, municipalities are not allowed to open the budget on the system for corrections after it has been locked. This means that the tabled budget data string (TABB) should in fact be verified and errors in the TABB should be corrected in the ORGB **before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system and the ORGB data string is generated**.

Amending an unfunded, incomplete and erroneous budget through an adjusted budget is also not encouraged as the National Treasury only considers an adjusted budget in the third and fourth quarter of the financial year for analysis and publication purposes. This will result in overspending and unauthorised expenditure not been monitored in the first six months of the financial year.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that ***where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget without a credible funding plan, they will be required to correct the funding plan and ensure that it is credible. The credible funding plan must be***

immediately adopted by the Municipal Council, and the changes to the budget must be effected in the main adjustments budget to ensure compliance with Section 18 of the MFMA.

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;
- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The budget and data strings that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (including entities). The budget of each entity must be submitted on the D Schedule in pdf format.

In the past it was noted that municipalities have challenges to align the audited outcomes on the financial system to A1 Schedule. Municipalities must ensure that the audited figures and adjusted budget figures captured on the A1 Schedule aligns to the annual financial statements and Schedule B respectively.

10. Submitting budget documentation and A1 schedules for 2022/23 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, ***immediately*** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 March 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding mSCOA data strings is **Friday, 01 April 2022**; and
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1) of the MBRR, requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within ten working days after the council has approved the annual budget. However, given that municipalities are generating the annual budgets directly from the financial system as required by the mSCOA Regulations and that the budgets must be verified before it is locked on the financial system and transacted against, municipalities must submit the approved budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats ***immediately*** after approval by the municipal council. Therefore, if the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 May 2022**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding mSCOA data strings is **Wednesday, 01 June 2022**.

Since the 2020/21 MTREF, municipalities are no longer required to submit hard copies of all required documents including budget related, Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports to National Treasury via post or courier services. Electronic copies must be submitted in pdf format to the GoMuni Upload portal.

10.1 Expected submissions for 2022/23 MTREF

The following information should be submitted for the 2022/23 MTREF:

- The budget documentation as set out in the MBRR. The budget document must include the main A1 Schedule Tables (A1 - A10);
- The non-financial supporting tables (A10, SA9, SA11, SA12, SA13, SA22, SA23, SA24 etc. and any other information not contained in the financial data string) in the A1 schedule must be submitted in the prescribed mSCOA data string in the format published with Version 6.6 of the A1 schedule;
- The draft and final service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) in electronic PDF format;
- The draft and final IDP;
- The council resolution for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the MBRR for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- D Schedules specific for the entities; and
- A budget locking certificate immediately at the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July.

10.2 GoMuni Upload Portal

The development work on the GoMuni Upload portal has been concluded and municipalities must submit all documents required for the 2022/23 MTREF in terms of legislation, as per the guidance provided in MFMA Circular No 112 dated 06 December 2021, via the GoMuni Upload Portal. The upload portal can be accessed on <https://lguploadportal.treasury.gov.za> from 01 April 2022.

All municipal officials that currently have access to the LG Upload portal will be granted access to the GoMuni Upload portal. New users will have to complete and submit a *Request for Access* to lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za. The request form will be available on the GoMuni login page under new registrations.

10.3 Additional validation rules applicable to data string submissions

To ensure that credible data strings are submitted to the GoMuni Upload portal, additional validation rules will be introduced in the 2022/23 MTREF. The credibility and accuracy of the data strings must be verified by municipalities before submission on the GoMuni Upload. The additional validation rules will be implemented on the stage 1 validation. In other words, a data string that fails the validation will be rejected. The additional rules are as follows:

1. A balanced data string must be submitted. This means that the data strings that is submitted must always be in balance. All the transactions should be included for Revenue, Expenditure, Gains and Losses, Assets, Liabilities and Net Assets;
2. All secondary cost data strings may only be linked to Item: Expenditure: Default. All costing transactions must be linked to Item: Expenditure default as it refers to the reallocation of cost from one function to another or one operational project to another operational project. Where cost is capitalised the costing segment is not used;
3. Inventory for water must be linked to the Function: Water Management. Bulk purchases of Water must only be recorded against the Water management function; and
4. Opening balances must be linked to Project default and Fund: non funding. All opening balances that are not linked to Project default and Non funding will not be valid.

The new validation rules will come into effect from 01 July 2022.

10.4 Publication of municipal documents

Going forward, the following municipal documents will be published on the GoMuni/ Go Public portal:

- Integrated Development Plans;
- Budget Documentation;
- Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans;
- Annual Financial Statements;
- Annual Reports; and
- Audit Reports.

Municipal documents submitted to the National Treasury prior to 2022 will be available on the MFMA webpage and can be accessed via the MFMP Share Point Documents option on GoMuni/ Go Public.

GoMuni/ Go Public can be accessed on the following link: <https://lg.treasury.gov.za>

10.5 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury

Municipal entities should not request meetings directly from National Treasury. National Treasury will only engage the entities through the parent municipalities. This includes all communications apart from the legislative reporting requirements.

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone 012 315 5009
Fax 012 395 6553
Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh

Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis

04 March 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

APPENDIX - DRAFT BUDGET PER DIRECTORATE 2022/23

BUDGET PER VOTE (INTERNAL DEPARTMENT STRUCTURE)	BUDGET REVENUE	BUDGET OPEX	BUDGET CAPEX
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE MAYOR	449,982,571	165,983,394	503,500
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER	275,642,637	108,170,009	9,196,962
Vote 3 - CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES	734,885	90,896,774	1,530,000
Vote 4 - BUDGET AND TREASURY	726,947,535	251,303,284	4,274,497
Vote 5 - PUBLIC SAFETY	131,281,953	346,879,965	18,003,000
Vote 6 - PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT	14,439,281	69,182,292	7,815,000
Vote 7 - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	3,506,764	47,750,844	17,210,500
Vote 8 - COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	294,024,732	521,106,158	45,093,782
Vote 9 - TECHNICAL AND INFRASTRUCTURE	5,114,752,489	4,311,735,102	291,330,320
Vote 10 - ROADS AND TRANSPORT	240,845,000	414,288,153	219,515,238
Vote 11 - MUNICIPAL ENTITY	254,330,221	184,777,387	
TOTAL	7,506,488,068	6,512,073,362	614,472,799

Budgeted Surplus

994,414,706

The organisational structure on the latest National Treasury A - Schedule template differs to the municipal organisational structure. This is because the organisational structure on the latest budget template is based on the function segment. This segment provides for the classification of the budget according to the function or service delivery objective. This schedule illustrates the budget per municipal directorate based on our internal department structure.

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022

AGENDA: COUNCIL: 29 MARCH 2022